

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

Chap. ^{LB 1761} Copyright No. ...
Shelf. S77

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

LIVE QUESTIONS.

LIVE QUESTIONS

ON THE

ENGLISH BRANCHES.

A HANDBOOK

FOR SUPERINTENDENTS, PRINCIPALS, TEACHERS,
AND STUDENTS.

By J. R. SPIEGEL, A.M.,

SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC SCHOOLS OF WESTMORELAND COUNTY, PA.



PHILADELPHIA:

ELDREDGE & BROTHER,

17 North Seventh St.

1879.

77

LB 1761
577

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1879,

By J. R. SPIEGEL,

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.



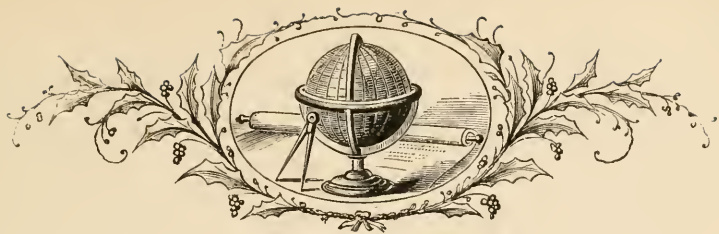
To the Teachers

WHO HAVE SO FAITHFULLY AIDED HIS ENDEAVORS TO DEVELOP AND
ELEVATE THE EDUCATIONAL INTERESTS OF "OLD WESTMORELAND,"
AND EARNESTLY LABORED TO ENHANCE WHOLESOME PRECEPTS
IN THE SCHOOL-ROOM, TO INSTIL INTO THE MINDS OF
THEIR PUPILS PURE SENTIMENTS, CORRECT HABITS,
AND USEFUL INSTRUCTION; THIS SPIRIT OF
ADVANCEMENT HAS ENCOURAGED THIS
WORK, AND TRUSTS THE CONFIDENCE
REPOSED WILL NOT BE SHAKEN,
BUT STRENGTHENED, THAT
GRANDER RESULTS MAY
BE ACHIEVED IN
THE FUTURE,

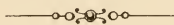
This Work

WILL BE TO THEM A CHOICE TREASURE, A DESIRABLE COMPANION,
WHOSE PAGES PRESENT EXCELLENT RECREATIONS IN PRAC-
TICAL PROBLEMS AND IN LIVE QUESTIONS, IS
RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED BY
THEIR FRIEND,

THE AUTHOR.



PREFACE.



IN the preparation of this work, the author endeavors to set before the minds of the teachers and students principles and questions which have a tendency to awaken thought and suggestion. Sixteen years of school-room life have taught the author many useful lessons concerning methods of examination. It is earnestly hoped that the work will prove a source of pleasure and profit to those who study it. Many of the questions will, no doubt, be criticized as being too difficult and impracticable; to those who offer such criticism, the author kindly would say, "In your examination of the work do not become obnoxious by being hypercritical, but be just and unprejudiced in giving your criticism of the matter." The questions (original and contributed) are, in the author's opinion, philosophical, important, and practical; questions, the principles of which daily test the ability of the young teacher in the school-room, are considered by many of our leading educators fair and appropriate. The work is a complete handbook for Superintendents, Principals, Teachers, and Students. Any one whose duty has been to prepare different sets of examination questions, is well aware that it requires time, care, study, decision, and judgment, so

(vii)

that the queries shall be a fair test of the ability of the teachers or students. The author is desirous to have his many days of labor on the work appreciated, and to have the questions serve the purpose for which they are designed :

1. That they present a *true* and *impartial* average of the test to which our teachers are subjected.

2. That they will be found profitable to those who undergo examinations, because the solving of them will fasten the essential points in the English branches.

3. That Superintendents, Principals of Normal and Public Schools, will find them indispensable.

4. That the miscellaneous arrangement of most of the questions will have a tendency to imbue the mind with versatility.

With the above for its mission, the work, an exhaustive manual of the English branches, goes forth inspiring the teacher with a higher, freer, and broader feeling for his profession.

Acknowledgments.

The author has been kindly favored by the following persons, of whom he takes great pleasure thus to publicly express his grateful acknowledgments. Prof. Calvin Townsend, for the use of his very valuable Analysis of the Constitution of the United States; Mr. Townsend's excellent work on Civil Government will greatly assist the student in obtaining the proper results to questions on Civil Government in this work (see Mr. Townsend's Civil Government). Hon. Benson J. Lossing, for valuable questions on U. S. History (see Lossing's U. S. History).

Messrs. Cowperthwait & Co., for the use of the best topical analysis on U. S. History known to the author (see Berard's U. S. History). John H. French, LL.D., Principal Indiana State Normal, Pa. ; Prof. J. A. Brush, Mt. Union College, Ohio ; Prof. A. Burt, Pittsburgh ; Miss Ralston, Pittsburgh ; Mrs. J. R. Spiegel, Prof. J. H. Rychman, Greensburg ; Dr. George T. MacCord, Pittsburgh ; W. H. Morrow, Manor Station, Pa. ; Prof. W. H. Ellsworth, New York, and others.

References.

The author consulted the leading and latest text-books on the subjects in the work. *On Arithmetic*.—Brooks, French, Robinson, Ray, Hagar, White, Bonnycastle, Olney, Milne, Quackenbos, Greenleaf, Goff, Felter, Thompson, Dean, Singer, and many others. *On English Grammar and Language*.—Goold Brown, Fowler, Whitney, Bain, Siglar, Kerl, Green, Harvey, Quackenbos, Hart, Swinton, etc. *On Geography*.—Maury, Geike, Houston, Warren, Harper, Colton, Guyot, etc. *On Orthography and Elocution*.—Goold Brown, Holbrook, Wright, Shoemaker, Fenno, Lawrence, etc. *On Literature*.—Hart, Coppee, Westlake, Shaw, etc. *On Theory and Practice*.—Bain, Holbrook, Spenser, Wickersham, Hill, Jonhnot, Hart, Blackie, Phelps, Page, Bates, Payne, Russel, etc.

J. R. S.

GREENSBURG, PA., June, 1879.





CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

	PAGE.
ORTHOGRAPHY,	13

CHAPTER II.

READING,	55
--------------------	----

CHAPTER III.

PENMANSHIP,	59
-----------------------	----

CHAPTER IV.

ARITHMETIC—PRINCIPLES,	63
ARITHMETICAL PROBLEMS,	72

CHAPTER V.

GEOGRAPHY,	107
----------------------	-----

CHAPTER VI.

GRAMMAR,	139
--------------------	-----

CHAPTER VII.

HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES,	181
---	-----

CHAPTER VIII.

	PAGE.
THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TEACHING,	226

CHAPTER IX.

CIVIL GOVERNMENT,	237
-----------------------------	-----

CHAPTER X.

HISTORY OF PENNSYLVANIA,	262
------------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XI.

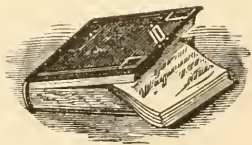
LITERATURE,	271
-----------------------	-----

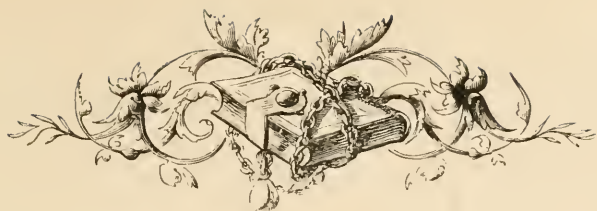
CHAPTER XII.

DRAWING,	283
--------------------	-----

CHAPTER XIII.

ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES,	289
----------------------------------	-----





LIVE QUESTIONS

ON THE ENGLISH BRANCHES.



CHAPTER I.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

1. What does the word Orthography mean?
2. Of what does Orthography treat?
3. What does Orthography embrace?
4. What term or terms are synonymous with Orthography?
5. What does the word Spelling mean?
6. What is Spelling?
7. What difference is there between Orthography and Spelling?
8. Why are there so many exceptions to the rules of Spelling?
9. What is a rule in Spelling?
10. To what kind of words generally are rules applicable?
11. Give the rule that relates to "*ci*" and "*ie*."
12. Give the rule that relates to "*ceous*" and "*cious*."
13. What does Orthoepey mean?
14. Of what does Orthoepey treat?
15. What difference is there between Orthography and Orthoepey?
16. Is Orthoepey a division of Grammar?
17. Is the order Orthography, Orthoepey, Spelling, natural?
18. What does the word Phonology mean?

19. What is Phonology?
20. Is the order Orthography, Phonology, Orthoepy, natural?
21. What does Orthoepy embrace?
22. Define syllabication.
23. Define accentuation.
24. Define pronunciation.
25. What does Etymology mean?
26. Of what does Etymology treat?
27. What difference is there between Etymology and Orthogeny?
28. What does the word Orthogeny mean?
29. Of what does Orthogeny treat?
30. Taking into consideration the terms Orthography, Etymology, Orthogeny, and Orthoepy, in what order should they come?
31. What is a letter?
32. What is the power of a letter?
33. What do letters represent?
34. What do silent letters show?
35. What is a mute?
36. What is the difference between a silent letter and a mute?
37. Why do we have mutes?
38. If "e" were not a mute in the word gape, what would be the result?
39. If "e" final were not silent, name the result.
40. What is the base of a syllable?
41. What is the antecedent of a syllable?
42. What is the consequent of a syllable?
43. What is a syllable?
44. What does the word syllable mean?
45. Who first divided letters into vowels and consonants?
46. What is a vowel?
47. What is a consonant?
48. How are consonants divided?

49. Define vocality.
50. Define a vocal, a subvocal, an aspirate.
51. What is the difference between a tonic and an atonic?
52. Define a shade vowel.
53. To what does a consonant belong?
54. Before we can pronounce words correctly of what must we have a correct knowledge?
55. What is distinct articulation?
56. Is spelling a synthetic or an analytic process? and is polysyllable a polysyllable?
57. If synthetic, why?
58. What do you mean by word-parsing?
59. Define phonetic spelling.
60. What is the sound of a letter?
61. Which is first—the sound or the letter?
62. Give your method of teaching primary pupils phonetic spelling.
63. Give your method of teaching primary pupils pronunciation.
64. What is sound? Do you know its rate of travel?
65. How is sound produced?
66. What do we mean by the organs of speech?
67. Name the articulatory organs.
68. Define the use of the articulatory organs.
69. Name the vocal organs.
70. Name the respiratory organs.
71. Define an articulate sound.
72. What difference is there between a voiced sound and a vocal sound?
73. What is the difference between a compound vocal and a simple vocal?
74. What are alphabetic equivalents?
75. What is the difference between alphabetic substitutes and alphabetic equivalents?
76. Define a coalescent sound.
77. What are dentals? and name them.

78. What are labials? Name them.
79. What are palatals? Name them.
80. What are linguals? Name them.
81. What are liquids? Name them.
82. Why are certain letters called liquids?
83. How are dentals, labials, linguals, palatals, nasals, and gutturals produced?
84. What difference is there between a subvocal sound and a continuant?
85. Is a liquid a continuant?
86. Is a nasal a continuant?
87. What discrimination do you make between a liquid and a nasal?
88. A spoken word is the sign of what?
89. Letters are signs of what?
90. Which letters are never silent?
91. Is “*m*” ever silent?
92. Is “*i*” ever a consonant?
93. When are “*w*” and “*y*” taken as vowels?
94. What is a diphthong?
95. Define a triphthong; trigraph; digraph.
96. What difference is there between a diphthong and digraph?
97. Is an improper diphthong the same as a digraph?
98. Is there any difference between a trigraph and triphthong?
99. How are triphthongs divided?
100. What do you mean by the name of a letter?
101. Show that some letters have several powers each.
102. Give examples of long vowels; short vowels; shade vowels; diphthongs; triphthongs; coalescents; explodents; continuants.
103. What do you mean by an inseparable root?
104. Define the terms radical; prefix; suffix.
105. What is the office of a prefix or suffix, or both?
106. Define primitive, derivative, and compound words.

107. What do you mean by elements of language?
108. Is “*u*” ever a consonant? if so, give example.
109. What is our chief guide in syllabication?
110. Give the rules of syllabication, and example under each rule.
111. How many forms has a letter?
112. Why do we call certain letters Roman?
113. When were Roman letters first used?
114. Give the different uses of italics.
115. How are italics used in the Bible?
116. Define the terms diphthong; triphthong; digraph; trigraph; monosyllable; dissyllable; trisyllable; polysyllable.
117. What is the essential part of a syllable?
118. How is a vowel modified?
119. Are correlatives and cognates the same?
120. What are correlatives sometimes called?
121. A word with reference to its significant parts must contain what?
122. Does inflection affect the part of speech and the essential meaning of the word?
123. The complex nomenclature of explodents, continuants, serials, tonics, subtonics, atonics, obstructed, unobstructed, etc., which has grown up of late years, originated how?
124. Name the semivowels.
125. What is the larynx?
126. How do you distinguish the aspirate “*th*” from the subvocal “*th*”?
127. How many diphthongs are there?
128. Spell phonetically the following words: alien; rhetoric; column; weight; avoidupois; ascension; sovereign; nephew; jewel; quartz; question; buy; isle; fusion; glazier; azure; razure.
129. Give a word containing the medial sound of “*a*.”

130. What disposition does syllabication make when two vowels come together ?
131. How many and what sounds do “*o*” and “*u*” represent ?
132. Name the ways words are designated.
133. Are there any letters that have no substitute ?
134. Is reproof a derivative ?
135. Give examples in which *t*, *k*, *h*, *c*, *b*, *n*, *gh*, *l*, *w*, *s*, *ch*, *g*, *p*, *d*, are silent.
136. Parse “*suicide*” as you have been taught.
137. Give the substitutes that respectively belong to the following letters and combinations: the broad, sharp, and flat sounds of *a*; the first and short of *e*, of *i*, *o*, *u*, *ng*, *s*, *f*, *z*, *w*, *zh*, *ch*, *k*, *sh*, *t*, *y*, *v*, *j*.
138. Show that our alphabet is both defective and redundant.
139. Why have we two accents ?
140. Accent sometimes serves to distinguish what ?
141. What do we mean by ultimate, penult, antepenult, preantepenultimate ?
142. In dissyllabic verbs, where is the accent ?
143. What difference is there between an elementary sound and a simple oral sound ?
144. What do we mean by linguo-dentals; linguo-nasals; palato-nasals? Tell also with what articulate organs they are made.
145. What are double consonants ?
146. What do you mean by discriminative accent ?
147. Define emphatic accent.
148. Define poetic accent.
149. What difference is there between enunciation and pronunciation; between articulation and accentuation; between accent and accentuation ?
150. Give an example illustrating the four sounds of “*c*.”
151. When has “*f*” the sound of “*v*” ?
152. Which consonant represents one sound ?

153. Can all the letters of the English alphabet be employed as vowels ?
154. On what is the classification of *labials*, *dentals*, *palatals*, and *nasals* founded ?
155. How do you spell the names of the last ten letters of the alphabet ?
156. Where did we get the term alphabet ?
157. When should we use capitals in composition ?
158. What disposition do you make of consonants in dividing words into syllables ?
159. When should we use the *hyphen*, and when not, in the formation of compound words ?
160. In the word *queen*, is “*uee*” a triphthong ?
161. Is there any difference between a primitive and radical word ?
162. Can you mention words in which final “*e*” is dropped on taking a suffix beginning with a consonant ?
163. Why is final “*x*” never doubled ?
164. What is a word ?
165. Give what you think is the best method of teaching spelling.
166. How can pupils be taught to utter with distinctness and ease the many vowel and consonant sounds ?
167. Has “*s*” ever the sound of “*sh*” ?
168. Explain the sounds of “*x*.”
169. Why have we more elementary sounds than letters ?
170. What sound has “*b*” preceded by “*m*,” in the same syllable ?
171. When has “*d*” the sound of “*t*” ?
172. In the words *coil* and *float*, which has a digraph ?
173. In the words *beauteous* and *buoyancy*, which has the *proper* and which the *improper* trigraph ?
174. Name all the diphthongs.
175. Why have we different sounds for “*g*” in the words *go* and *giant* ?
176. How many sounds has the combination “*ough*” ?

177. Has “*c*” ever its natural sound?
178. What do we mean by orthographic substitutes?
179. What difference do you make between the parsing of a word and analyzing a word?
180. When is a consonant antecedent or consequent to a vowel?
181. Name the prefixes of “*a*,” of “*e*,” of “*c*,” of “*i*.”
182. Give meaning of prefixes that begin with *m*, *n*, *o*, *p*, *q*, *r*, *s*, *t*, *u*, *w*.
183. Name all the suffixes you can, and give their meanings.
184. Name the abbreviations now in use.
185. Name expressions which, by the consent of custom, you can abbreviate.
186. Name the different styles of letters.
187. State the use of diæresis.
188. What are sibilant sounds? Give example.
189. In dissyllabic nouns, where is the accent?
190. What is a sentence; paragraph; chapter?
191. Why are words classified, inflected, and derived?
192. What do you mean by classifying words?
193. What is it to inflect words?
194. To derive words is what?
195. What is a spoken word?
196. What is a written word?
197. Give rule for “*e*” final, and name exceptions.
198. Give rule when “*e*” final is retained. Give exceptions.
199. Give rule for “*y*” final. Give exceptions.
200. Give rule when “*y*” final is not changed. Give few exceptions.
201. Give rule for final consonant. Name the exceptions.
202. Give rule when final consonant is not doubled. Name some exceptions.
203. Give rules for words containing “*ei*” or “*ie*.”
204. Give rule for words ending with “*ceous*” or “*cious*.”

205. Give rule when we should use "*able*," and when "*ible*."
206. Give rule for final "*i*" of a radical word.
207. Give rule for words ending in "*f*" or "*fe*."
208. Give rule for words ending in "*le*," preceded by a consonant.
209. Give rule for words ending in "*ble*," before the suffixes "*ity*" and "*ities*."
210. Give rule for words ending in any other consonants than *f*, *l*, or *s*. Name exceptions.
211. What is the rule for monosyllables ending in *f*, *l*, or *s*?
212. What is the rule for words ending in "*er*" or "*or*"?
213. Give methods how you would put the above rules into practice.
214. At what stage in the course of our common-school studies would you have your pupils commit and practice the above rules?
215. Name the different methods of teaching spelling.
216. Which do you prefer, the written or oral method?
217. Is spelling a gift or an acquisition?
218. What do you mean by vocalic consonants?
219. What do you mean by consonantal vowels?
220. What history do we observe in the words heathen; pagan; sacrament; legend; leopard; Methodist; tribulation; tantalize; whig; tory; silhouette; knave; share; shear; stock; post; ringleader; panic; nun?
221. Give examples of final cognates.
222. What do you mean by *one impulse of the voice*?
223. Are the sounds of a language fewer than its words?
224. In how many different ways can the letters of the alphabet be combined?
225. What name is given to the sound of a letter? and what epithet to a letter not sounded?
226. How are words distinguished in regard to *species* and *figure*?

227. Why is it difficult to learn to spell accurately ?
 228. Why should the different sorts of letters be kept distinct ?
 229. What is said of the slanting strokes in Roman letters ?
 230. For what purpose are *italics* chiefly used ?



WORDS FOR TEACHERS AND ADVANCED STUDENTS.

[In the following list the words are purposely left without being divided into syllables, and without accentuation, in order to require the student or teacher to make a faithful use of the dictionary. The words marked with an * are spelled by Webster in two ways.]

flagitious	stiver	innocuous
beatific	apostasy	paraffine
amorphous	generic	hoeing
disciplinable	erectable	acquiescent
impassable	stoicism	available
impassible	deceivable	trachea
pageantry	levigable	ghoul
feaze	kino	codicil
grandiloque	traditionary	collision
enrolment	desecration	carnelian
rhus	opacity	teal
Russ	bequeathable	tonguy
laureate	Arabs	colonel
need	saltatory	curule
impanelled*	indictable	tingeing
vetoës	wrapped	stolon
fillipeen	invincible	tilbury
leech	rigger	manakin

clarify	rigor	effervesce
sachem	halcyon	habiliment
chromatology	zoölogy	pirouette
responsible	albeit	cæsura
decedent	increasable	crucible
practicable	langsyne	eggnog
mortgage	conchant	fatiguing
mortise	adscititious	predicable
leasable	expunge	crucifixion
abstruse	moly	orbicular
breathable	miscegenation	girandole
contemptible	morter	bendable
horoscope	faubourg	demean
desuetude	pelican	prochein
coaled	eudiometer	soprani
seducible	tarpaulin	burgher
susceptible	espionage	oxygenize
spheroidal	convalesce	calligraphy
cicerone	caviling*	catechumen
tableaux	naphtha	chamois
regatta	ferret	barrelled
boulder	mercurial	hortatory
dutiable	cassock	tassel
enticeable	intelligible	Wissahickon
wite	Bordeaux	vignette
bleyme	Carlisle	crochet
Hungarians	Milwaukee	weevil
cincture	whetstone	Wilkesbarre
tautog	stellular	inimical
apiary	Pyrenees	unprecedented
membranaceous	unique	upholsterer
distributable	unsophisticated	transmissible
surable	thyme	tonsil
blasé	tittle-tattle	transom
weird	tympanum	vestige
pamperos	trachea	trisyllable

tabefy	tongue-tied	stampede
recitative	trepanning	surfeit
pavilion	vedette	macerate
indict	vicissitude	sturgeon
asinine	trundle-bed	tapioca
fossilized	teetotaler	scarlatina
corporeal	scion	scallop
ferrule	vaccination	recipe
catalepsy	schedule	sloe
defecation	slough	sardonyx
decapitate	sough	sanguineous
celibacy	salt-cellar	solace
scissure	salt-rheum	riffraff
pecuniary	pantalets	parade
novitiate	pannier	psychology
vitiate	pigeon-hole	palaver
coruscate	purlieu	Madeira
Mauch Chunk	punctilious	opodeldoc
archæology	pamphleteer	onslaught
Rhode Island	mahogany	phoenix
balustrade	marmalade	matrass
sorghum	orang-outang	Buenos Ayres
Terre Haute	pharynx	rutabaga
Schuylkill	tenderloin	Richelieu
Bryn Mawr	Dubuque	Voltaire
Susquehanna	Shanghai	Thiers
wherry	Poughkeepsie	Robespierre
whey	Gennesaret	De Staël
wiseacre	Alsace	D'Aubigné
verbena	Hawaii	Dumas
pharmacology	Prairie-du-Chien	oryx
wry	Cincinnati	onyx
nadir	desideratum	kinnikinic
naiad	ragout	gladwyn
holocaust	gyration	auscultation
mediæval	guttural	Asci

irrepealable	simoom*	joinery
putrescence	enamelar*	titillation
courageous	commutation	immolation
core	feoffment	pinnacle
Corsicans	chateau	sanguigenous
boweled	debouch	impertinence
manumitted	cecity	abluent
surfeited	Maltese	vassalage
poignancy	douceur	displaceable
crevasse	cuddle	appurtenant
scallion	imperceptible	popinjay
ta'en	meeter	millennial
vitrify	divorceable	pellucid
amphiscii	vermicelli	excruciate
sphericity	asphyxia	salmagundi
cerement	trichina	syzygies
vive	assiduity	neuralgia
imageable	noticeable	nausea
marveled*	sewage	quizzical
gyratory	remissible	quandary
exorcise	doubtable	cursor
eider	ryot	geology
cense	intestable	amphiscians
zymotic	mackerel	mumm
lattice	Russians	fiduciary
pyramidal	equipoise	Shibboleth
marrier	pollen	phaeton
fauxpas	rosette	anacreontic
caravansary	asphaltum	lyrical
latticing	enamelist	resuscitate
teleology	gallego	lazaretto
absonant	repressible	unfeigned
paroxysm	circumambient	inscriptible
pendency	sequester	hare's-lettuce
marten	liable	trunnion
pyrites	canticle	companionable

ticdouloureux	anserine	asphyxia
contumely	whorler	reciprocity
lac	stoup	laurelled
rescission	sarsaparilla	polyanthus
roed	abrade	connascent
empiricist	inveigh	antiscorbutic
porphyry	scintillation	sacerdotal
scythe	cache	porpoise
equinoctial	silicious	distract
hurr	stisable	arguable
shoeing	encore	spatial
deglutition	edify	chirology
depravation	herculean	prestable
quahaug	epaulet*	consonants
barbecue	reprehensible	distraught
vaticination	amphitheatre	metallurgy
pinnacle	pleurisy	malign
spontaneous	metonymy	leased
benignly	collation	endable
acidity	Sicilians	aneurism
periphery	pomace	sequacious
dreadnaught	scandalous	ceaselessly
licentiate	lavender	phosphate
tumefy	cosset	stationery
gelatine	bodice	eructation
cavatina	frees	seniority
aiguillette	quidnunc	tambourine
irrefragable	dividable	hyacinth
gayety	indiscreet	inferrible
foliaceous	ranchero	mementos
cereal	marcessible	valance
paschal	disposable	cognizance
sapphire	isolation	perspicacious
monomania	abridgment	precarious
crustaceology	fusibility	lichen
exacerbate	parvenu	subsidiary

alliteration	Bohemians	beryl
adolescent	punctilious	sirloin
sous	servedge	chameleon
Sardinians	litharge	fossilize
hereditament	soidisant	eradicable
fuzz	kiosk	teel-seed
psychology	idyl	Saracen
avoirdu pois	tangible	indigenous
cumin	advisable	putrefy
corpuscle	mesdames	cooly*
damageable	maggot	on-dit
channeled	whur	clyster
joust	rupee	asafœtida
sedition	rectilineal	calefy
frieze	curvilinear	tubercle
aid-de-camp	caviled*	heliochromy
hiccough	abeyance	meerscham
querl	e'en	expiree
ægis	trammeled	dentilated
cuir	warily	gutta-percha
crucible	allegation	satrap
tracked	alligation	cavalcade
tract	effaceable	perceivable
diaphanous	shagreen	permeable
thermology	precocity	classify
liquefy	duelling	controvertible
iridium	phalanx	auricular
resultant	empaneled	revertible
covetous	pongee	drivelled
amanuensis	sirdar	Slavonians
confinable	rescissory	saltpeter*
eatable	seigneurial	caoutchouc
archelogy	pseudo	protean
cæsura	arefy	corporal
saccharine	rarefy	antiquary
arborescent	oviparous	bankruptcy

cachinnation	pomaceous	besque
squab	mollify	hydrostatics
antiscii	auriferous	importunate
beaux-esprits	upholstery	descendent
ascians	improvisation	infusible
dirge	colonelcy	abeyant
indite	clinometer	tannin
lackey	gauging	supersede
paneled	quartos	scissors
empyreal	solecism	apocalypse
practise	sassafras	lettuce
privileges	novitiate	indefatigable
complementary	exchangeable	violaceous
consonance	nonchalance	wight
abscess	sponginess	insatiate
imity	sapphire	allopathy
catafalque	preferable	dissension
anemone	sycophancy	ossify
reticule	territory	puncheon
shough	rapped	peaceable
ephod	cazique	peccable
incinerable	sorites	ogre
Bolognese	stère	sarcophagus
enameler	hir	nasturtium
inflorescence	plenitude	kern
piquant	lapsable	recondite
dessert	minever	umbrageous
malmsey	phœnix	antecians
ferrule	vendible	heinous
stolen	excision	radii
adolescence	meting	radiuses
subterranean	ratiocination	gravelled
Aix	Norwegians	farrago
exchangeability	mucic	amplify
vocule	stupefy	ascendable
omissible	hominy	chasm

tine	almond	belvedere
conservable	quadrible	floe
heteroscians	emaciate	libeller
ricochet	jocose	effluvia
pellicle	lien	ann
thoroughly	divinable	cicatrize
litigious	recension	fulfillment
merge	browse	champaign
bouquet	missed	baroness
lobelia	besiege	barrenness
gourmand	saliaceous	incidents
conchology	izzard	dispensary
bunion	grotesque	germane
café	gouty	tamarind
risibility	dout	colophon
irremeable	scalenous	za
tiller	intuition	calisthenics
prothonotary	congruent	trochee
condescension	congeries	gullible
guana	rendezvous	ornithorhynchus
coryza	periscii	reflexible
admissible	supercilious	merriment
demarcation	perieciens	meritorious
demesne	producible	Neapolitans
encyclopedia	convertible	millinery
thaught	axle-tree	descendant
distillment	sofa	descendent
concatenation	coolly	isn't
complexion	lowed	harmattan
deducible	fête	employable
imitable	nautical	satellite
marchioness	lyre	whirler
drachma	crescent	blamable
fiacre	dilatation	improbable
columbiad	saponaceous	wraith
copped	lugubrious	suppuration

putrescible	plagiarism	chrysalis
amaranthine	worshiped	philopena
stearine	complacent	fascēs
immanence	complaisant	weezel
rubicund	discourageable	cilicious
optician	penniform	maracan
myrmidon	calendar	propitiable
antiscians	errata	herbivorous
fungous	missal	infringement
belladonna	sybarite	ærial
gauge	ultramontane	pommeled
neophyte	sycamore	modeled
soprano	glyph	abbé
flagellation	farrier	sanctimonious
marabou	ukase	sensible
pythoess	rouleau	moreen
oleaginous	disagreeable	Portuguese
patronymic	acher	incidence
pronunciamento	flotilla	critique
emanation	pronounce	timorous
coniferous	tensiled	apotheosis
cataclysm	anker	irrision
tarlatan	sauer-kraut*	mandamus
denarius	zoutch	bulletin
gewgaw	effable	faience
statistician	ichneumon	flambeau
Genoese	carnivorous	refrangible
pasigraphy	carotid	inditer
aerolite	sleid	douche
bourgeois	slade	sentient
cordelle	epilogue	isothermal
coffer	sluice	terrible
parapet	cosmography	hylotheism
martin	rancid	buccaneer
creaght	indiscretion	incense
phiz	amethyst	andante

oöticoid	ruse	manœuvre
solder	odeon	gelid
gibberish	suppressible	ebullient
aerated	hermitage	mete
Modenese	aerology	inadvertent
murrain	numismatology	malleable
frays	Westmoreland	absorbent
rhubarb	stupefaction	corpuscle
exigent	soojee	tyro
piquant	tankard	fancet
syndicate	anemone	extricable
tasseled	levee	adobe
colone	mineralogy	wheel
puissance	quinsy	cimeter
tralation	cowered	porcelain
ghastliness	acolyte	feasible
æolian	dispensable	newt
lier	surveillance	nitry
curricule	enjoyable	tariff
preferable	sclerotic	emulsion
purl	choleric	installment*
fizz	laminable	truttaceous
sawney	peripatetic	tourniquet
intercede	transferrer	prescient
Bologna	vernier	Juste-Milieu
passable	chimpanzee	calibre
sufferable	ipecacuanha	agglutinant
scarify	anglicize	regrettable
onomatopœia	reversible	miaul
hirsute	adventitious	archæology
juniper	tattlery	Silesia
indubitable	recognizance	biology
aggravation	disembogue	Cayenne
regretted	fissure	ocher
euthanasy	bàlderdash	katydid
procrustean	chloride	indiscrete

gecko	knocks	centime
nefarious	hegira	feçes
labefy	picturesque	plethora
finns	distinguishable	mosque
antiqueness	mustered	sulphurous
chastisement	reticence	mobilization
victualled	hauberk	etymology
blatant	aphides	crambo
incompetence	rine	feudal
sylph	philippic	cento
licensable	adherence	mainpernable
apparition	scurrility	schistous
madefy	erubescence	euroclydon
excisable	rescind	conscionable
prescience	effervescible	council
edulcorant	clandestine	Venezuela
effervescent	subtlety	ruthenium
instil	persuasive	indelible
querulous	paleontology	anthracite
scrutoire	patients	accompagnement
auxiliary	caboose	imperious
tyrannous	chicory	malaria
pigeon	calcareous	voracity
antediluvian	deterrent	cauterize
missal	legible	adherents
pierceable	helix	schesis
hecatomb	indecimable	cognition
oölogy	penguin	boatswain
abducent	chalybeate	homogeneous
cadaverous	cavalcade	enviable
exegesis	spinach	congealable
tiaeræd	obscenity	pasticcio
bolled	lynx	sirocco
allopathist	auscultation	guaiacum
alogian	carnelian	gazon
suzerain	illaudable	chorister

caisson	centaur	peaceably
imminence	elision	talisman
melee	elysian	cajeput
tactician	Magyars	sangfroid
afferent	antipodes	indiscreet
recompense	consentient	learnable
hydra	bibulous	eulogium
acaulescent	alamode	homicide
heriot	eucharist	transiently
rued	alignment	magnesia
reconnoissance	analyst	kangaroo
archipelago	inadequate	seine
peroration	manitou	ecclesiology
proroguing	numskull	careening
baccalaureate	nuncio	succinct
manikin	alleviate	antœci
diocesan	bilingual	knot-grass
tangible	surceased	usquebaugh
portcullis	repairable	transcendent
palace	reparable	testaceous
leviable	equable	ephemeral
catoptrics	mown	stagirite
messieurs	placebo	guy
mustard	innumerable	née
populace	discous	buoyant
populous	gentian	boracic
procedure	setaceous	arable
naïveté	tessellate	biliary
recherché	squaccos	artillery
jejune	jackal	elixir
gaugeable	truncheon	inferable
phlegmatic	seeder	inflammable
liquefaction	enfilade	periscians
genealogy	periœci	pettitoes
bagnio	imaginable	oscitancy
hyperbole	role	anagram

schemer	virus	pallet
distillable	contour	surcingle
sebaceous	gastrology	agrarian
wade	rhythm	attaché
wayed	violoncello	liquefiable
challengeable	wealden	guano
reverie	leach	glutinous
incommiscible	zigzagged	melligenous
quay	bateau	cuirassier
bastion	axillary	encomium
fiar	paladin	sac
bowie-knife	Sevastopol	hallucination
geoponic	Jah	terpsichorean
cretaceous	destructible	bass-relief
strychnine	roulette	tabooing
cession	esoteric	marigold
exceptionable	isinglass	taciturn
silicic	rew	pleiades
tomatoes	licorice	incognito
cauterize	envenom	quassia
teil	poignant	decadent
tinselly	cutaneous	samiel
yawl	lexicology	scalenus
pirouette	vinaigrette	commissary
rinse	craniology	idol
hautboy	aëronaut	indictment
calligraphy	clough	chalybeate
sycee	equitable	eviscerate
theodicy	ophiology	epithet
abnegation	nonpareil	irrecordable
mysticism	illapsable	ostracize
gules	termagant	inventible
colation	lodgeable	coquetry
bailiwick	lovable	herculean
verbosity	sumach*	seigneurial
mezzotint	flotant	dilettant

zho	invertible	doubloon
treatise	glorify	diversifiable
treaties	falsify	severance
pirouetting	ornithology	weasel
margravine	pertinacity	caracole
exsiccation	tannery	archaism
sinewy	codify	impedible
garnishee	weird	hermeneutics
apotheosis	grater	flicks
examinable	effervescence	gehenna
disputable	rainable	disme
æon	estimable	escheatable
Swedenborgian	gyrfalcon	bailable
grisly	distrainable	heather
persuadable	quizzical	deprivation
awned	cryptology	mendicant
ignitable	anchoret	mellifluous
prescience	auricular	guilder
phosphorous	morale	annunciation
symposium	craggedness	fossil
dual	orison	abstinent
leaguer	daguerreotype	stimulus
nix	autopsy	plaided
omiciliate	paxy-waxy	thitnee
saccharize	tautology	plantain
cerement	Faneuil	waxy
felloe	rouse	morphine
millennium	despicable	osier
metempsychosis	periphery	confutant
emendable	zoöphyte	empyrean
Swedes	bream	plagiarize
lachrymose	lechery	missile
stipendiary	miscellaneous	coercive
incarcerate	torrefaction	apropos
chrysolite	teasel*	conferrable
climatology	superficies	papyrus

spatts	scurrilous	irrebuttable
phthisic	quincunx	skepticism
withé	deliquescent	ingratiatè
Croats	kohl-rabi	antiseptic
cabriolet	philter	woodmeil
chronology	sciatica	systole
conducive	muskallonge	armada
turpitude	cellular	munificence
varioloid	arable	kerosene
outrageous	monsieur	lapel
paideutics	hypochondriac	synchronous
pleurisy	pennigerous	analogous
ean	subservient	siren
plateau	knacky	hygiene
parsley	adscititious	suitable
oracle	octagynous	apocryphal
rhetorician	hosiery	maxillary
succotash	onerary	gairishly
Noachian	ante-room	mademoiselle
whir	panegyric	obese
homeopathy	inducteous	prodigies
troubadour	precinct	dyspepsia
minimum	etiquette	medalurgy
heresiarch	panacea	chirurgeon
aborigines	occidental	loch
dentifrice	farrago	ascetic
surveillant	languor	liegance
denouement	T-square	gunwale
lackadaisical	pierian	mausoleum
nucleus	paw-paw	hypothecate
cutaneous	muffettee	demulcent
novice	miliary	nonplusing
imbroglio	cultivable	nymph
spontaneous	moiety	flageolet
incendiary	mantua-maker	bas-bleue
extraneous	hemorrhage	educible

farina	believe	hymeneal
perturbation	onslaught	nux-vomica
concupiscence	comparison	potpourri
February	scission	exacerbate
schaum	prestidigitator	paraphrase
megatherium	marque	cartilage
excruciate	gladiator	chute
culler	ventriloquy	lineament
fortuitous	halloween	anodyne
fulmineous	tumefaction	pneumatics
metamorphose	nunchion	occipital
rodomontade	participle	opiniative
lacquer	paraphernalia	callus
owelty	turmoiling	exacerbation
oscillate	auriferous	liquefy
satirize	compliment	fustian
calcine	porphyry	automaton
gunnage	alacrity	risible
hydraulics	lamprey	linsey-woolsey
proboscis	sociology	osseous
disheveled	accoutre	onomatology
liquidate	electrology	philology
felicitate	flocculent	synchronology
marauder	iconology	phonology
microscopy	harass	loquacious
plenteous	syndesmology	farcical
accessory	hakim	kleptomania
rancid	oligarchy	rosaceous
discursive	lyrical	nescience
metaphysical	guerdon	hereditary
antiseptic	souvenir	declamatory
laciniated	gregarious	theology
nadir	extravasation	inaccessible
spermaceti	physiology	chrysology
champagne	miniature	meteorology
mahogany	surrogate	osteology

schnapps	glossology	pyrology
labyrinth	neurology	nosology
trousseau	necrology	confluent
squeamish	turbinaceous	accountable
implacable	histology	psilology
sieve	immersion	impressible
knurly	ethnology	delineate
inchoate	accoutrements	morphology
plaguily	obstreperous	crystalology
grouping	convection	cuirass
niche	myrmidon	psalter
nucleus	calculable	salter
jeopardize	wrasse	extirpable
asceticism	hennery	impermeable
campaign	obesity	inconcussible
macadamize	raucity	calcareous
mandarin	blanc-mange	enveloped
ophthalmy	cipherable	lacs
concomitant	homageable	martyrdom
angiology	squeal	feasibility
lotus	prospectus	prussic
Michilimackinac	restaurant	hypnology
perspicacious	tying	adjudicate
marlaceous	fuchsia	chirography
myology	referrible	aggrandizement
believable	suburban	intactible
phantasmagoria	palanquin	peppered
phlebology	resuscitant	pyrotechnic
psychology	salsolaceous	hemorrhage
acquirable	immanent	filaceous
reflectent	jacent	gallinaaceous
compressible	pestilent	drupaceous
adducible	petulant	sanable
incitant	crucible	contractible
affectible	hellebore	deducible
revengeable	historiographer	extensible

reviewable	cygnet	transpirable
corruptible	epilepsy	destructible
insciant	heptarchy	traversable
transparent	garrote	visitable
accostable	congregation	arable
achievable	rescindable	dissectible
reticent	critique	corrigible
commendable	committible	reducent
lapidescent	classible	accustomable
abhorrible	coctible	weighable
veritable	collectible	traceable
admissible	cognoscible	diffusible
accendible	warrantable	credible
comprehensible	washable	mordant
absolvable	succorable	deductible
repeatable	advantageable	flexible
coercible	comparable	defensible
audible	acidifiable	intractable
terminable	squeezable	nocent
rancescent	accountable	noctiverant
accomptable	lacquer	resemblable
transmutable	apprehensible	commandant
tamable	gaseous	cynaraceous
repudiable	absorbable	ferulaceous
adustible	recusant	tithable
addible	revalescent	concrescible
accessible	tergant	octant
separable	habeas corpus	generant
re-entrant	fuchsia	trisyllable
treasonable	innocuous	occident
ruinable	euphemism	arbitrable
revocable	allegeable	digestible
commensurable	deflagrate	ordinant
latescent	incognito	fallible
combustible	gondola	corollaceous
accordable	façade	fabricant

accusable	corrosible	censurable
coriaceous	confervaceous	inexorable
preponderant	obstruent	fencible
gradient	crustaceous	abolishable
exhalant	corruptible	compatible
juncaceous	convertible	emanant
edible	expedient	intendant
aggradizable	descendible	acinaceous
convincible	phosphorescent	liquescent
plenipotent	expectant	alliaceous
enascent	distensible	repellent
expansible	obversant	cetaceous
prescindent	defendant	defeasible
exhaustible	deficit	innate
refutable	apellous	recursant
inalienable	terraqueous	decoctible
eludible	flexible	feasible
agitable	retrievable	initiatory
chartaceous	expressible	actionable
farinaceous	pubescent	capillaceous
indefensible	compressible	transcendent
chylaceous	refrangible	turgent
indissoluble	avenaceous	cinchonaceous
omniscient	confident	declinable
discernible	amentaceous	cineraceous
impassable	limaceous	emmêt
prescient	divisible	reducible
amylaceous	correctible	ceraceous
conchylaceous	marcescible	papescent
glaucouscent	cichoraceous	distractible
extendible	testaceous	furfuraceous
evacuant	pernicious	herbaceous
defectible	excrecent	divestible
hederaceous	horrent	indispensable
erasible	convertible	recusant
sacrilegious	incorruptible	sebaceous

erubescant	liliaceous	malmsey
pungent	alutaceous	guardant
byssacéous	corrodible	pregustant
acanthaceous	respondent	pursuant
participant	quadruple	fermentescible
carbonaceous	camphoraceous	arenaceous
incompatible	obscurant	arundinaceous
deducible	esculent	butyraceous
reprehensible	predicant	argillaceous
losable	existent	inexpressible
peccant	observant	transportable
ruminant	conducibile	equant
corrugation	acoustics	octateuch
loquacity	liturgy	flaccid
vagabond	sciolist	deviser
indigenous	espionage	nunnery
debilitate	delirious	etch
impressible	pecan	employé
Latin	shellac	ambulance
latten	bryology	souchong
moneyed	purveyor	Sadducee
lacerate	lunette	autocrat
discoverable	corridor	maximum
cyme	mediocre	bivouac
empirical	facile	radius
divisive	geodesy	primogenial
schismatize	philoprogenitiveness	obesity
omniparous	fy	emollient
ethereal	ipécacuanha	tetrastich
spiegel	advantageous	resistant
defeasible	hylopathism	ensorious
annalize	knoppern	quintessence
tensible	facetious	portmonnaie
prejudice	turbulence	endurable
ideology	prophecy	peregrination
assuage	prophesy	vying

savory	ostensible	tesselated
mesne	pomegranate	brachiology
lanceolated	nepenthe	perennial
exhaustible	chiropodist	scallop
knout	milliner	collop
colocynth	stirrup	acclamation
referable	manageable	acclimation
immensity	succulence	fictitious
mandible	interstice	psyche
licentiate	medlar	epaulet
inducible	posthumous	stimulus
coruscant	transfusible	enervate
corvorant	scullion	viscera
trepidation	cortege	tergiversation
polytechnic	phylactery	satinet
immersable	astrology	demurrer
indorsable	honeysuckle	chicory
cierge	ontology	kneel
efflorescent	hereditament	rapine
vitreous	orthoepy	antitype
sequacious	deceptible	clairvoyant
veillee	connubial	coalescent
prodigious	amerce	rummage
masquerade	raceme	manatee*
varicose	emendation	Venetians
precisian	debtee	coupon
precision	schedule	acerbity
lucre	obsolete	anonymous
guanacos	adagio	numismatics
sear	hecatomb	efficacious
descendant	flite	conquerable
Æolian	abescent	bereavement
raceme	pistachio	inanition
incessant	jalap	fusileer
extensible	codicil	censer
stiletto	captaincy	ensor

calendar	macerate	javelin
resistible	gypsum	righteous
technology	solstitial	typhus
convalescence	poring	tornadoes
deleterious	cowherd	appurtenance
breakable	ricochet	hermeneutics
Bolognese	entomology	paralytic
topsy turvy	zodiacal	eugoulee
inthalment	quassia	tragacanth
magna-charta	geode	halcyon
sempiternal	naphtha	conjecturable
considerable	sapphic	fixable
chenille	litigable	pellucid
omniscient	limitable	malediction
chapeau	slenth	navel
gluttonous	laudable	transmissible
sofi	nexible	enforceable
discus	zouave	consumable
achievement	vestibule	aches
flix	dace	gullibility
yule	chiropodist	grimalkin
traducible	larynx	halberdier
passible	cortical	debarkation
efficacious	movable	pupillary
irrecusable	cajolery	heterotypy
egregious	puncheon	cacoethes
querulous	mammee	skein
calcareous	inconcealable	gymnast
candescence	venesection	voltigeur
demurrer	fugacious	Wednesday
elysian	cyar	mysticism
doily	braggadocio	sley
trysting	atheneum	similes
Huguenot	bronchitis	velocipede
rancorous	ostentatious	secession
reticence	mire	duodenum

horoscope	argillaceous	piazza
hydrology	etesian	taxidermist
lazuli	debit	fillip
diarrhoea	franc	yolk
incision	tonsil	devisor
allegeable	stencil	crewel
toadyism	peripatetic	artillerist
ostensible	gneiss	laccie
detonate	blurt	pannel
caterwaul	sicle	osprey
apothecary	yacht	clannish
plagal	corollary	élève
knead	geysers	hypnotic
aëronaut	meute	riddance
shillalah	ichthyology	therapeutics
reservoir	abatis	poudrette
colossus	volti	librettos
gaudiness	expeditious	confectionery
gabel	rectitude	bazaar
annunciation	oxygen	bizarre
marriageable	palpitation	rutaceous
irrepressible	lackey	annotate
flocks	kos	allies
phlox	therapeutical	ptisan
tureen	zephyr	dolorous
irrigation	jaguar	stirring
knickknack	conjurer	prehensile
indefatigable	tablature	alleys
indefeasible	currant	dromedary
lash	current	cerulean
lache	drought	senility
mainprize	woolly	omelet
casque	cedrelaceous	dispersive
militia	cycle	macadamize
cornaceous	beleaguer	scrawny
deleble	orchestra	stucco

deglutition	lapse	mi
asparagus	laps	fratricide
bo	innuendo	siphon
equestrian	conduit	skein
epicurean	cessation	flagellation
foliaceous	majorat	lower
eureka	scirrhosity	lore
manœuvre	mercenary	epiphany
busses	moccasin	adulatory
howitzer	roguery	hibernal
yeast	chrysolite	incrassate
ampulaceous	étiolate	pensile
oxymoron	acerbity	misfeasance
coercionist	meningitis	millionaire
scalloped	anarchist	plenipotentiary
unction	mistletoe	ocellated
vermicelli	minutia	comptroller
soirée	gherkin	saturnine
gravelly	osseous	marceline
testudineous	malign	saleratus
weazen	amenity	onerous
solfeggio	judiciary	unballasted
intriguing	rideau	metamorphosis
cyperaceous	perigee	extractible
hypallage	machination	fusibility
stationary	subaltern	mewl
vanilla	likelihood	animosity
chert	wagoner	tannin
re	miaul	maintenance
vident	malarial	sciagraphy
ignescent	marigenous	concatenation
chameleon	persecutor	impecunious
omnibuses	morceau	moraine
leaguings	pseudonym	pentateuch
elision	llanos	infinitesimal
weighed	twingeing	gizzard

exsiccant	aggregation	fanaticism
libelant	inflorescence	miscible
nauseate	cassiopeia	chirurgical
nonchalance	ginseng	fricassee
Deuteronomy	coruscate	iguana
dilettanteism	decimate	lamm
serviceage	resuscitate	statuette
finesse	unfathomable	cuttloe
termagant	tanist	cinchona
gawky	blue-eyed	celery
caricature	extoller	Pilate
cinnabar	espionage	mnemonics
demoiselle	throe	relieving
schottish	interference	refrangible
categorize	tirwit	aërta
minnesinger	immigrate	escritoire
ephemeral	Strauss	proceeding
coral	girandole	rationale
nom de plume	schism	recension
aphyllous	euroclydon	poule
exacerbate	disparities	calyx
vacuum	cashmere	irrigation
extirpate	yewen	ophicleide
echinus	epicurean	guerrilla
cardamom	initiate	complimentary
bourgeon	disseminate	barricade
unsearchable	abhorrence	calligraphy
receding	paralysis	caterwauling
gibbous	auriferous	cyanogen
guerdon	lintel	escutcheon
deliquescent	débris	dieresis
rhumb	carbuncle	devoir
emigrate	estoppel	towed
amicable	olympian	levitical
inheritance	tubercular	jet-d'eau
coquet	storthing	boudoir

gorilla	furrier	exsiccate
florescent	macaroni	muezzin
lacerate	seance	accessible
assignable	battens	colicky
prestige	funeral	convalesce
cruiser	equipage	cibarious
fracas	referable	curculio
gherkin	butyric	chaparral
Gaelic	dahlia	savant
tourniquet	irremediable	dizziness
faucet	crypt	dormer-window
digital	chaperon	antipodean
scintillate	oscillate	excrescence
countrified	purulent	camphene
raiser	perceptible	ballast
ragout	diphtheria	rancor
gibing	epilepsy	regurgitate
glebe	hesitancy	fascine
rabbet	emollient	cisco
mephitic	etching	phosphorescence
uvula	broad-gauge	hippopotamus
bulrush	lachrymose	etagere
panegyric	patronymic	antiquity
bagatelle	garrulous	aperient
contrariwise	oviparous	keelson
eminent	roué	oligarchy
producible	achievable	calescence
shekel	lassitude	assailable
quaternary	gneiss	precedent
oriflamme	cavallard	cirque
extirpate	centiped	inscrutable
viscous	gymnasium	canvas
charade	prier	heterogeneous
guipure	parachute	hieroglyphic
enroll	belligerent	fledgeling
résumé	flower-de-luce	inertia

celandine	gasometer	gyral
granivorous	nautical	devisee
tac	excretory	frankincense
hirsute	gillyflower	gallinaceous
treillage	etwee	connoisseur
antique	chrysanthemum	Galileo
innocuous	paroquet	slaughter
chrism	buchu	herbarium
justiciary	desuetude	generalissimo
poniard	eleemosynary	compatible
feasible	innuendo	jasey
metallurgy	pursuivant	habiliment
galoche	harlequin	initiatory
gopher	isosceles	herculean
hexameter	melange	herbivorous
inveigle	ousel	heinous
pickeer	irridescent	hornblende
magnesia	matricide	sanguinary
exorcise	ineffable	inerrably
contemptible	lascivious	impanel
olympiad	porphyry	inchoative
nascent	guise	inveigle
metempsychosis	coercion	hypochondriac
ignis-fatuus	cetaceous	homologous
harem	incapable	hying
oboe	combustible	imbecile
triposes	consolable	rescindment
glamour	pygmy	ipecacuanha
genuflection	Catiline	hummock
kerosene	granary	gutta-percha
inseparable	mortgage	improvisator
hyperborean	visite	hinging
handiwork	yaourt	hilarious
hurricane	Scilly	ordination
gyration	chintz	ambrosial
jetteau	cuisine	esophagus

japanned	cul-de-sac	quean
burlesquing	incandescent	hideous
fluxion	harass	holocaust
attollent	coalition	ingratiate
hexaphyllous	heritance	holiday
jaundice	kaleidoscope	acquittal
insectivorous	kayak	coupe
juvenescent	Paixhan	advisable
homonyms	chimere	divisible
hackneyed	ebullition	quadrille
gelatine	detersive	impassible
Caucasian	élite	quiescence
abominable	guys	hollyhock
confectionery	eagre	ichneumon
genealogy	eager	hypocrisy
marauder	sherbet	imminent
glyph	sherif	cinque
hiccough	maxillary	cicatrice
picks	facetiaë	imbroglio
pyx	Macaulay	deglutition
feint	scurrilous	resplendent
faint	idiosyncrasy	supernatant
hearsed	chough	pyre
facetious	chute	dyeing
quire	susceptible	efficient
choir	carcass	concise
sconce	instantaneous	deciduous
sheriff	clayey	ensconce
shoot	meretricious	debauchee
suite	avalanche	cologne
trigon	haut gout	hyades
halos	chloroform	poignancy
chinse	intercalary	buoyancy
trygon	eligible	eviscerate
schist	dishevel	exposé
smitt	incurrible	knight-errant

schlich	fruiterer	inextinguishable
homogeneous	marquee	inefficacious
shinney	chrysalis	hebdomadal
debutant	eucharist	horoscope
siroccos	compunctious	polka
mellifluous	grenadine	flagon
mêlée	harelip	illicit
efflorescence	intaglio	Porte
diuretic	Hawaiian	isothermal
Huguenots	irascible	cumulus
cephalalgia	gyving	chuff
hatchel	tryst	chough
psychologist	acknowledgment	acoustics
cingle	syllogism	catechise
tew	bole	criticise
synovia	barege	accordance
brough	combated	accordion
quoin	bivouacked	ciliform
coigne	Fatima	distilled
Teutonic	Zeruiah	swingeing
cynosure	chlorine	referable
cole	extensible	Meaux
suir	albinos	acolyth
Tuscarawas	abaiser	Rensselaer
vaud	frolicked	abridgment
Thomasine	aberrancy	miry
deltoid	silicite	resplendence
wassail	vicissitude	sylyphid
invincible	indictable	aneurism
bdellium	millinery	anglicize
Astræa	infallible	Micawber
sibyl	acreage	unscalable
dodoes	inseparable	ancillary
penner	irascible	anchylosis
Hogg	reminiscence	raillery
pennant	convalescent	euphemism

ciliate	acquaintance	discernible
mirage	acquiescence	supersede
gossamer	indelible	gibbous
tarpeian	reconnoissance	excrescence
appall	aconite	untenable
amaurosis	unsullied	dishabille
ambergris	Mahabarata	alish
amanuensis	anachronism	aggerose
tolled	mimesis	triturate
irreparable	acclivous	alpaca
carriest	disheir	truculent
waive	Boz	adscititious
gluey	acquiesce	tête-à-tête
alignment	alibi	turgescence
sotto-voce	titillate	distich
absinthe	enamored	deliquesce
tymbal	inflexible	finesse
amphigean	truncheon	giaour
therapeutic	irrevocable	varicose
adipose	psychical	bilious
tourniquet	stalactite	billion
auxiliary	witticism	syndic
coup de grace	intercede	cinnabar
acrogenous	meningitis	insuperable
adamantean	vermicelli	apostasy
sobriquet	incredible	vinaigrette
adventitious	tatterdemalion	sibilant
celibacy	scalawag	abjurer
immovable	impalpable	stevedore
sibylline	vicinage	arnica
aloes	coalesce	chylopoetic
effervesce	tessellate	appurtenance
whimsical	criss-cross	resilient
albescence	giraffe	aquarium
uncontrollable	strabismus	gyroscope
abscess	stadtholder	araneous

garrulous	catachresis	arachnoid
enschedule	conch	scintillation
sevensnight	souchong	Moultrie
irresistible	mastic	complexion
ineffable	maul-stick	Wayne
transferable	phraseology	cataclysm
inca	euterpean	Cee
coalesce	boudoir	boracic
herbaceous	spaniel	rhinoceros
apocalypse	sloe	gudgeon
ranker	pharynx	besom
appendance	Toul	cinque
dietetics	cyclone	conjurer
barytone	candied	contagion
zouaves	unchangeable	picaroon
desiccate	shire	sacristan
bevel	arabesque	Nicene
cerulean	exchequer	tassel
hedge-bote	picayune	pickaninny
anise	Penrhyn	caballing
vacillate	bacchanalian	debonair
carte-blanche	pistareen	belladonna
verd-antique	gnomon	busybody
bruit	cyst	Appalachian
carrion	cerebellum	calcine
almoner	appetence	caisson
renaissance	dicky	bronchitis
comestible	bleachery	beech-tree
Limerick	benzine	brusqueness
lieu	fac-simile	rennet
nautilus	beryl	dereliction
Javanese	cerement	conventicle
brewed	optician	baboon
polyandry	asperation	régime
dactyl	imbroglio	ophthalmy
gamut	diocese	assessable

concinnity	luscious	phlebotomy
cassimere	beleaguer	choler
turbot	appanage	personnel
insignia	condign	bayou
ferule	scissile	corol
jerking	hemistich	fiduciary
jerquing	femur	fiasco
piccalilli	Fahrenheit	jerky
parietes	cimeter	cancellated
coralline	paregoric	crochet
corolline	piccadilly	reflector
buffeter	rerefief	pumice
skyey	dammed	ciliary
comminute	damned	Michaelmas
nailer	cudgel	croquet
calisthenics	carrying	sheard
bereavement	buhrstone	enamel
cajolement	emittent	destructible
chanticleer	dubious	pemmican
buoyancy	duteous	carriable
mortise	curd	toed
asperate	epicene	scissible
thyme	proscenium	triassic
scissel	cachinnation	rescind
tocsin	bludgeon	parabola
Xenia	bureaucracy	tulle
germinal	caoutchouc	crevasse
veer	crescent	catafalque
smirky	cajolery	vassal
aspiration	facial	dominie
corbeil	saponaceous	aspirate
kivikivi	glaireous	pickerel
muscadel	glareous	flagitious
cannonading	gangrene	diaphanous
trachea	fugue	gradient
corral	fleur-de-lis	gauging

cantillate	burden	crevice
recession	talcosc	picrophyll
coralliform	birr	farcical
hoopoe	hungrily	mismanagement
topsy-turvy	teocalli	rappee
boa-constrictor	muddied	haugh
caboose	hor de combat	oolong
succedaneum	jaguar	shah
veined	patois	mesdames
cache	ratafia	wagonette
whinnying	gala-day	rigmarole
pyrometer	muezzin	cassowary
Bedouins	emeute	sigil
flatulence	persimmon	castellan
juxtaposition	aegis	skewer
elves	galiot	tautog
jib	kirtle	hackmatack
rappel	boneset	ruta бага
cacique	galleon	dulse
iguana	mulch	Valenciennes
elysium	myrmidon	hartbeest
jacconet	bonito	rentier
kraken	bon-mot	stone-marten
whirligig	joust	sarcenet
pastel	imprimis	peruke
adipocere	cassino	tetanus
Sepoy	fragilely	scorbutic
gaff	gendarme	visite
friseur	jargonelle	kill-deer
python	deliquesce	nasturtium
abstrusely	ensemble	kedge
emboguing	demijohn	gnome
pennyroyal	sheik	elide
musquash	landau	seneschal
keelhaul	laryngeal	tomalley
adscititious	intagliated	thole-pin



CHAPTER II.

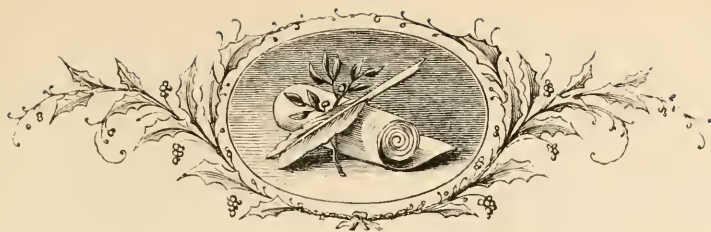
READING.

1. What is the difference between reading and elocution?
2. What do you mean by enunciation?
3. What do you mean by intonation?
4. What is expression?
5. What is the difference between accent and accentuation?
6. Why do we have inflections?
7. When do we use the rising inflection, and when the falling?
8. When is the circumflex used?
9. Define monotone, and give examples.
10. What pauses do you observe in reading?
11. What is suspensive quantity?
12. What is the rule for suspensive quantity?
13. What are pauses?
14. Give rules for pauses.
15. Define personation.
16. Define pitch, force, and rate.
17. Define quality.
18. How many tones are considered under quality? Name them.
19. Define the pure, the orotund, the aspirated, the guttural, and the trembling tone.
20. When is gentle force applied?
21. What is modulation?

22. What are the general divisions of modulation?
23. When is the circumflex used?
24. Define jest, irony, ridicule, and sarcasm.
25. What is the circumflex?
26. Is the circumflex an inflection? Why?
27. Give rule for direct questions. Give exception.
28. Questions, words, and clauses, connected by the disjunctive "*or*," require what?
29. When words or clauses are contrasted or compared, what principle is recognized?
30. What is slur? What delivery?
31. How is accent sometimes changed?
32. You may illustrate how emphasis puts feeling and understanding into composition.
33. Show how accent is sometimes changed by contrast.
34. Name the divisions of emphasis.
35. Define absolute emphasis. Give example.
36. Define cumulative emphasis. Give example.
37. Define antithetic emphasis. Give example.
38. Illustrate, by an exercise, high pitch.
39. Are words distinguished by accents?
40. What does good elocution embrace?
41. What is a mechanical reader?
42. What is the difference between an intelligent and effective reader?
43. What are the expressions of speech?
44. What difference is there between the formation of prose and poetry?
45. What is the difference between grammatical pauses and rhetorical pauses?
46. Define quantity, and define the term *modulation*.
47. Give the divisions of rate.
48. Give the divisions of force.
49. Give the divisions of pitch.
50. Illustrate each division of rate, force, and pitch, by an exercise.

51. Does melody yield to accent? When?
52. What difference is there between pronunciation and enunciation?
53. What are the divisions of modulation?
54. When both inflections occur on the same syllable or word, what is the combination called?
55. What methods have you of teaching reading to primary pupils?
56. What directions can you give for the cultivation of the voice?
57. What can you advise concerning the management of the voice?
58. Define parenthesis.
59. Illustrate how parenthetical clauses should be read.
60. What determines the proper accent of words?
61. What is the censural pause?
62. How should *similes* in poetry be read?
63. How is language of irony, sarcasm, derision, condition, and contrast, marked?
64. Define relative emphasis. Give an example.
65. How do you teach the use of gesture?
66. What inflection does language of admiration, esteem, politeness, tender emotions, usually demand?
67. Illustrate, by an example, the pure voice.
68. Illustrate, by an example, the orotund voice.
69. Define the aspirated tone by example.
70. Define the guttural tone by example.
71. Illustrate the joyous tremor by example.
72. Define the plaintive tremor by example.
73. What do you mean by cadence?
74. What are harmonic pauses? To what do they belong?
75. How is the cesural pause indicated?
76. How is the demi-cesural pause indicated?
77. Upon what does the length of grammatical and rhetorical pauses depend?
78. Name the kinds of gestures. Make them.

79. Define the terms elocution, intonation.
80. What are slides? Name and define them.
81. What do you mean by philosophy of voice?
82. Describe "Adam's apple," and define its use.
83. Name and define the different kinds of breathings.
84. What is the difference between vocal culture and voice culture?
85. In elocution, what is melody?
86. How many distinct kinds of stress? Define each.



CHAPTER III.

PENMANSHIP.

1. Define penmanship. How many kinds?
2. Define practical penmanship, ornamental penmanship.
3. How many movements are necessary in writing?
4. Define each movement.
5. What do we mean by the analysis of letters?
6. Analyze *t*, *m*, *S*, *D*.
7. How many forms are used in writing?
8. Name and define these forms.
9. What do you understand by a system of penmanship?
10. What system do you teach?
11. Do you practice the system you teach?
12. How do you classify letters?
13. Into how many classes do you divide the alphabet?
14. Name the letters of each class in the order of their relation.
15. By what are the letters of a class distinguished from each other?
16. What is a *principle* or *type* in penmanship?
17. How many different elementary marks are used in writing? Define them.
18. What is a characteristic in writing?
19. How many different *types* are required to construct the alphabet?

20. Point out the *types* used in forming *i, c, n, x, k, A, T, W, D, G*.
21. Point out the characteristics of the above letters.
22. Are the forms of letters ever varied or duplicated?
23. Name and make the forms.
24. In combining letters in words, how is their relation shown?
25. Can all the small letters be made and combined without lifting the pen?
26. Write the word *mixed*.
27. What scale of proportions do you use for the lengths of letters? Widths?
28. How many different lengths of letters compose the alphabet?
29. What name do you give to the shortest class? The longest? The middle?
30. Are there any exceptions to this classification by lengths?
31. Name and explain the exceptions.
32. What position do letters occupy with regard to the base line?
33. What degrees of slant are used in writing? Illustrate them.
34. What is uniformity?
35. What is its application to writing?
36. Which is the most important in penmanship, uniformity or variety?
37. What is your rule for spacing letters, words, and sentences?
38. What is the difference between standard and current capitals?
39. Which of the above should be taught first?
40. How many movements do you teach in writing?
41. Name and illustrate them. Which is the most employed?
42. Which is the most free? Which is the most tireless?

43. Where should the arms rest in writing? The hands?
The pen? The thumb?
44. Which side should be turned to the desk?
45. How do you prevent pupils from bending their bodies
in writing?
46. Do you teach shading? What are your rules for
shading?
47. Do most practical writers shade?
48. How do you classify pupils in penmanship?
49. Do you teach any other subject during the writing-
hour?
50. How often, and how long at a time, do you give your
writing lessons?
51. Do you *like* to teach penmanship?
52. What is the line of beauty?
53. Would you question your pupils daily upon the analysis
of letters?
54. Should writing in all cases be a daily exercise?
55. Give a rule for small letters.
56. What hour would you have for writing?
57. Are all the short letters of equal height? Give the ex-
ceptions.
58. By what principles are capital letters made?
59. Would you have a system of marking, by which every
pupil may become his own critic, in writing exer-
cises?
60. What is the object of shading?
61. Give your method of teaching pupils to hold the pen
properly.
62. Define the muscular movement.
63. What is practically the most difficult step in the art of
writing?
64. Where should the shade be thickest upon the curves of
capital letters?
65. What is the *unit* of measure of slant?

66. Should the spaces between letters be greater than between their parts?
67. Point out and analyze the *lines of beauty* in *S* and *L*.

NOTE.—The teacher should always study his pupils' difficulties in writing. Let the teacher write the copy as his pupils are trying to. Find out if possible the obstacles they have to encounter. Give your writing class as much attention as you do your Arithmetic, Geography, or Grammar classes. Make frequent use of the blackboard. Give them frequent exercises in *movement*. An interest of this kind on your part will soon awaken their perceptions, and when they once gain a true idea of the letters, a zest for writing is cultivated, and, instead of a task, writing becomes a pleasure.



CHAPTER IV.

ARITHMETIC.

(Principles.)

1. What is mathematics?
2. What is the basis of mathematics?
3. Define quantity; number; magnitude.
4. What is arithmetic? Define the term.
5. What does arithmetic embrace?
6. Define a principle; an axiom; a theorem; a demonstration; a problem; a solution; and a rule.
7. What is a number? What a unit?
8. What is a concrete number?
9. What is an abstract number?
10. Give Newton's definition of number. What is your opinion of it?
11. What is a prime number? What a composite?
12. What is the power of a number?
13. What is *one*, and what is the difference between a *number* and a *figure*?
14. Upon what is the Roman notation founded?
15. What are the component factors of a number?
16. Give the difference between the simple and local value of a figure?
17. When are numbers prime to each other?
18. What is the reciprocal of a number?
19. What is the difference between a common measure and the greatest common measure?

20. What is multiple?
21. What is the difference between a common multiple and least common multiple?
22. What does the numerator show? The denominator?
23. What is an integer?
24. Define similar numbers; dissimilar numbers.
25. Name the general classes of numbers treated of in arithmetic.
26. What is the fundamental idea of arithmetic?
27. What are the fundamental processes of arithmetic?
28. What is the difference between notation and numeration?
29. What is a scale? What a decimal scale?
30. What is the difference between a uniform and a varying scale?
31. What do you mean by the orders of units?
32. Define the decimal system of numeration.
33. Define the Arabic system of notation.
34. Define the radix of the scale.
35. Under how many heads may the processes of arithmetic be considered?
36. Are addition and multiplication synthetic or analytic processes?
37. Are subtraction and division analytic or synthetic processes?
38. How many systems of notation in general use?
39. What is the exact meaning of the word *notation*?
40. Give the principal ways in which quantity can be considered.
41. Distinguish between number and quantity.
42. Distinguish between rules and operations.
43. Which is correct: "increase in a tenfold ratio," or "increase in a tenfold proportion?" Why?
44. What is a definition? Define the term.
45. Is the square root of 2 a quantity?
46. Show how division is a special case of subtraction.

47. What do you mean by long and short division?
48. Why should *short* division precede *long* division?
49. How do you determine the value of a fraction?
50. Show why we invert the divisor in division of fractions.
51. What is a multiplication table?
52. Give the principle upon which cancellation is founded.
53. When should the sign — be affixed to a fraction in decimal operations?
54. Read correctly the following: $9.500 +$, and $2 \times 64.374 -$.
55. Show, by example, the truth of the principle upon which the processes in *L. C. M.* are founded.
56. State the principle which underlies the *G. C. D.*
57. What do you mean by reduction of fractions?
58. When is a fraction reduced to higher terms?
59. Can you find the product of two decimals by a contracted multiplication? If so, how?
60. Can you find the quotient of one decimal by another by a contracted division?
61. Define circulating decimals; a repetend.
62. How do you find *L. C. M.* of circulating decimals?
63. How do you find *G. C. D.* of circulating decimals?
64. Multiplication is a short method of addition. If this be true, why can you *not* say $3 + 15 + 6 = 24$ is a multiplication?
65. Why do we point off, in a product, as many decimal places as there are in both multiplicand and multiplier?
66. Define similar and dissimilar fractions.
67. What do we do with dissimilar fractions before adding them?
68. Give your plan of adding mixed numbers.
69. What do we do with dissimilar fractions before subtracting them?
70. In multiplying a fraction by an integer, what principles underlie the process?

71. What kind of numbers can have relation to each other?
72. In dividing a fraction by an integer, what principle underlies the process.
73. What are continued fractions? What is currency?
74. Distinguish between decimal and common fractions.
75. What do you mean by *aliquot parts*?
76. Distinguish between a compound and denominate number.
77. Define a pure, a mixed, a complex decimal.
78. What does the decimal point show?
79. Why does the principle for finding the *L. C. M.* require prime numbers for divisors?
80. In finding the *G. C. D.* of two numbers, why do you divide the divisors by the remainders respectively preceding?
81. Where did we get the abbreviations *lb.*, *oz.*, *d.*, *£*, *pwt.*, *cwt.*, *cong.*; and the characters \mathfrak{D} , \mathfrak{S} , \mathfrak{F} ?
82. Is there a standard for securing accuracy in weights and measures? If so, what and where is it?
83. State the difference between *old style* and *new style*.
84. How many inches in a wine gallon? In a beer gallon?
85. What are duodecimals? Who is the author of decimals?
86. Show how we multiply by a number a little less than a unit of the next higher order.
87. Show, by example, how we multiply when one part of the multiplier is a factor of another part.
88. Show, by example, how we multiply by a number which is an aliquot part of some higher unit.
89. Define a solar, a sidereal, an astronomical, a fiscal, a Julian, a bissextile year. What kind of a fraction is $.324\frac{1}{2}$?
90. How many pounds in 5 fothers?
91. How fast should a man, starting at 6 o'clock A. M., travel westward, so that when it is noon with him it shall be 6 o'clock P. M. where he started?

92. How fast should a man travel eastward, so as to have his timepiece "one-quarter of a day behind" at the expiration of a day?
93. What do we mean by *per cent.*? What by percentage?
94. Define commission; brokerage; corporation; stock.
95. What is the difference between a consignee and a consigner?
96. What is the difference between a charter and a firm?
97. When is stock at par? When below par?
98. Name the common aliquot parts of 10.
99. What is a debt? What is a compound denominate number? How many numerical scales are there?
100. Tell what we mean by a credit; a debtor; a creditor; a bill; the footing of a bill; an account.
101. Distinguish between ratio and proportion.
102. Show, by example, that a proportion is an equality of ratios.
103. Give a rule for compound proportion, and demonstrate it.
104. What is the difference between percentage and interest?
105. What is the difference between compound proportion and arbitration of exchange?
106. Give the difference between commission in buying and commission in selling.
107. Name some of the common abbreviations used in business correspondence.
108. What is money? and of how many kinds is it?
109. What is specie? What is paper money?
110. Define space; a line; a surface; a solid.
111. What are the measures of capacity?
112. Describe a mint. And what do we mean by an alloy?
113. What are the ordinary coins? and also state of what the coin of the United States money consists.
114. When was the "*New Coinage Act*" passed?

115. What do we mean by *Trade Dollar*? For what purpose is it designed?
116. How many cubic inches are there in a gallon of water?
117. How many pounds in a *long* ton? and how many *grains* are there in an Avoirdupois pound? How many in a Troy pound?
118. What is the *unit* of measure in duodecimals? and what is the scale?
119. What is the *unit* of land measure? and into what shaped tracts are Government lands usually surveyed?
120. What are these tracts called, and how many acres in a tract?
121. What is the *unit* of measure for solids? How is masonry estimated?
122. What is a *board foot*?
123. What is the difference between the United States bushel and the Imperial bushel of Great Britain?
124. Taking 2150.4 cu. in. for a bushel, can you give some convenient dimensions which can be taken, by a common 24-inch rule, for making a bushel box and a peck box, which shall differ very slightly from true measures?
125. Illustrate, by example, a rule for finding the amount to be insured at a given rate so as to cover a given amount and premium.
126. What is given to find the rate per cent.?
127. Define legal interest; annual interest; compound interest; usury; accurate interest.
128. Given the rate per cent., time, and amount; how do we find the interest?
129. What is the difference between true discount and bank discount?
130. What is the principal for the common rule of equation of payments? Define commercial discount.
131. Name the five fundamental cases in percentage.

132. Show, by example, how the compound interest table is formed ; and give rule for computing compound interest.
133. What are partial payments? What is an indorsement?
134. What is the difference between the mercantile rule and the *United States* rule? Give the principle of Connecticut rule.
135. Define a promissory note ; a negotiable note.
136. What do we mean by the terms maker, payee, holder, indorser? State when a note is not negotiable.
137. Write a negotiable note, and transfer it by indorsement.
138. The principle upon which bank discount is computed, is it right or wrong, in your opinion? Define present worth.
139. What is the difference between a check and a draft?
140. Write a check ; a draft. Define a protest.
141. What is a notary public?
142. Define the proceeds of a note.
143. What is a tax? Real estate? Personal property? A property tax? A personal tax? An assessor? An assessment roll?
144. What do you mean by a savings-bank?
145. What is stock-jobbing? An instalment? An assessment?
146. What are net earnings? What is a dividend? A bond?
147. What is the difference between the par value and market value?
148. How many kinds of U. S. bonds are there?
149. What is a coupon? What do you mean by "legal tender?"
150. State how taxes are levied, and the individual taxes computed.
151. Distinguish between analysis and position.

152. Is position applicable to questions in simple interest?
153. Distinguish between abbreviation and contraction, as the terms are commonly used by arithmeticians.
154. Define specific duty ; ad valorem duty ; tare ; leakage and breakage ; custom-houses.
155. In what is the interest of all Government bonds payable?
156. What is insurance? Fire insurance? Marine and inland insurance?
157. Define the policy ; the premium.
158. What is an endowment policy? An accident or health policy?
159. How are Government securities designated?
160. What is a port of entry? A clearance? A manifest?
161. What is a tariff? What is free trade?
162. What do we mean by averaging payments?
163. What is the average time? The term of credit?
164. Define partnership. Who are partners?
165. What do we mean by equated time? By focal date?
166. What is the reciprocal of a ratio?
167. Define the terms couplet, antecedents, consequents, extremes, means.
168. Distinguish between simple proportion and compound proportion. And what do we mean by a statement?
169. Explain an example in compound proportion by *cause* and *effect*.
170. What do we mean by the *resources of a firm*? The *liabilities*? The *net capital*?
171. Define alligation ; and distinguish between alligation medial and alligation alternate.
172. Distinguish between a *direct* and an *inverse* proportion.
173. What is a power? How are powers named?
174. What is an exponent? Distinguish between involution and evolution.

175. What is a root? and how are roots named?
176. What is the difference between a *perfect* power and an *imperfect* power?
177. How are decimals pointed off in square or cube root?
178. How do you find the root of a decimal? Of a common fraction?
179. Solve an example in square root; an example in cube root.
180. Define a series; an arithmetical progression; a geometrical progression.
181. Show, by an example, how we find the sum of an arithmetical and a geometrical series.
182. What is mensuration? A line? A straight line? A curved line? An angle? A vertex of an angle?
183. Is it correct to say that *length* multiplied by breadth produces *area*?
184. Which is greater, an *arithmetical* mean between two different quantities, or a *geometrical* mean?
185. Define a polygon; a triangle; a parallelogram; a circle; a radius of a circle; the circumference of a circle; a diagonal of a figure; the perimeter of a figure.
186. How is the area of a triangle, a parallelogram, a trapezium, a trapezoid, a regular polygon, a circle, computed?
187. What is a solid? A prism? A parallelopipedon? A cylinder? A pyramid? A cone? A frustum? Sphere? The altitude of a solid? The convex surface of a solid? A radius of a sphere?
188. Show, by example, how you find the convex surface of a prism or cylinder; a frustum of a pyramid or cone.
189. Show, by example, how you find the volume of a prism or cylinder; a frustum of a pyramid or cone.
190. How do we find the solidity of a sphere?
191. What is the metric system?

192. How are the *higher denominations* in the metric system expressed? and how the *lower denominations*?
193. What is the *unit of length*? The *unit of surface*? The *unit of volume*? The *unit of capacity*? The *unit of weight*?
194. What is the base of the metric system?
195. How long is the *meter*?
196. What is longitude? and what a meridian?
197. What places have sunrise at the same time? Noon at the same time? Midnight at the same time?
198. Give the rule for finding the difference in time when the difference in longitude of two places is given.
199. Give the rule for finding the difference in longitude of two places, when their difference in time is given.
200. What digit can appear both in the order of tens and of units in a square number?



Arithmetical Problems.

1. Reduce to the simplest form $\frac{.3}{.05} \times \frac{.31}{.0216} \div \frac{.138}{.09027}$.
2. How many acres in a square field, the diagonal of which is 30 rods longer than a side?
3. Reduce to the simplest form $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{.001\frac{1}{5}}{.93\frac{3}{4}} \times \frac{.41\frac{2}{3}}{.56\frac{1}{4}}$.
4. If I had bought at 25 % less I should have made 30 % more. What per cent. did I make?
5. If I buy cloth at 75 cents a yard, how should it be

marked so that I can take 4 % less than the marked price, and yet make 60 % ?

6. I bought a farm for \$2000, agreeing to pay principal and interest in three equal annual instalments. What is the annual payments, interest 6 % ?

7. A conical wineglass, which is brimful, measures across the mouth 6 inches, and in depth 8 inches. What amount of water will run over if a sphere 4 inches in diameter be put in it ?

8. Find the highest common divisor of
 $.91\frac{2}{3}$, $.18\frac{3}{4}$, $.87\frac{1}{2}$, $.12\frac{1}{2}$.

9. Find the highest common divisor of
 $.138$, $.063492$, $.31$.

10. The highest common divisor of three numbers is 15, and their lowest common multiple is 450. What are the numbers ?

11. $\frac{3}{5}$ of $\frac{10}{9}$ of what number, diminished by $\frac{\frac{3}{10}}{\frac{2}{6} + \frac{7}{30}}$,
 leaves $\frac{25}{64}$?

12. How much less will it cost to fence 32 A. 64 P. in the form of a circle than in the form of a square ? and how much less in a square form than in a form of a rectangle, whose length is 4 times its width, the price in each case being \$1.50 per rod ?

13. The first term of a geometrical progression is 1, the last term 15,625, and the number of terms 7. Find the common ratio.

14. If 12 men can empty a cistern, into which water is running at a uniform rate, in 40 minutes, and 15 men can empty the same in 30 minutes, how long will it require 18 men to empty it ?

15. An old toper bought a barrel of whiskey, but suspecting the dealer had sold him water for whiskey, weighed the liquor to see if he were cheated. As it contained 252 pounds, and a gallon of whiskey he considered 7.73 pounds,

and water 8.36 pounds, how much should his figures show for the number of gallons of water in the barrel?

16. Find the *thirds* in a $\frac{1}{2}$, the *ninths* in $\frac{5}{6}$ and $\frac{3}{5}$ to a fraction whose numerator shall be 8. Take the sum of these fractions and name the result.

17. At what times between 6 and 7 o'clock are the hour-hand and minute-hand 20 minutes apart?

18. Divide $.2\dot{3}\dot{6}$ pwt. by $6.1\dot{0}\dot{9}$ gr.

19. Find the L. C. M. of 10 minutes $\dot{.1}$ second; 1 hour 10 minutes $\dot{.7}$ seconds; 1.5 hour 1 second.

20. If 24 pipes, each delivering 6 gallons a minute, fill a cistern 8 feet long, 6 feet wide, and 5 feet deep, in $12\frac{3}{7}$ minutes, how many pipes, each flowing 8 gallons a minute, will fill a cistern 10 feet long, 7 feet wide, and 9 feet deep, in $21\frac{9}{11}$ minutes?

21. Divide $(99 + .7\frac{1}{2} - .4\frac{3}{16}) \times \frac{.08\frac{1}{3}}{.2\frac{5}{6}}$ by $.7\frac{7}{8}$.

22. The amount of a certain sum at interest, 12 % , was just 3 times the principal. What was the time?

23. There is a tree 80 feet in height, standing by the bank of a river 60 feet wide. Where must this tree break off so that the top will reach across the river, while the broken parts remain in contact?

24. There is a rectangular box 8 feet long, 3 feet wide, and 2 feet deep. What must be the width and depth of another rectangular box of the same length that shall contain 768 cubic feet, provided they are in the same proportion?

25. Reduce to its simplest form

$$\frac{.00\frac{3}{4} + .0\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{40}}{\frac{3}{5} \text{ of } 6.6\frac{2}{3} \div .0\frac{5}{8}}; \quad \frac{5\frac{1}{2} + .7\frac{2}{5} - .7\frac{1}{4}}{(4 + 3.4\frac{1}{2}) \div .0\frac{1}{4}}$$

26. Extract the cube root of the following

$$\begin{array}{r} \sqrt[3]{.09 + \sqrt[3]{.25 - \sqrt[3]{.04} \times \sqrt[3]{.36}}} \\ \sqrt[3]{.09 + (\sqrt[3]{.25 - \sqrt[3]{.04} \times \sqrt[3]{.36}})} \end{array}$$

27. Find the number of men required to dig a cellar 40.5 feet long, 28.5 feet wide, 8.25 feet deep, in 10 days of 9.8

hours each, if 8 men can dig a cellar 27 feet long, 14.25 feet wide, 5.5 feet deep in 7.5 days of 8.4 hours each.

28. When Gen. Tom Thumb was 5 years old he measured 2 feet in height, and weighed 16 pounds. What would be the weight of a man of similar form who was 6 feet tall?

29. What are the contents in barrels of a cistern in the form of an inverted frustum of a cone, the diameter of the bottom being 4 feet, that of the top 10 feet, and the depth 8 feet?

30. How much square-edged inch lumber can be cut from a log 28 inches in diameter and 12 feet long?

31. A., B., and C., are to share \$100,000 in the proportion of $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, and $\frac{1}{5}$, respectively; but C.'s part being lost by his death, it is required to divide the whole sum properly between the other two.

32. A merchant sold goods to a certain amount on a commission of 4 %, and having remitted the net proceeds to the owner, received $\frac{1}{4}$ % for prompt payment, which amounted to \$15.60. What was the amount of his commission?

33. What was the tonnage of Noah's ark, admitting its length to have been 479 feet, its breadth 80 feet, and its depth 48 feet?

34. James received a draft for \$60, which cost $\frac{7}{8}$ % to get it cashed; what should have been the face, that I might have realized \$60?

35. Mr. S. K. Henrie sold on commission goods to the amount of \$2375; having deducted 3% as commission, he remitted a draft at 60 days for \$2282.07; what was the rate of exchange?

36. What will be the cost of a sight draft on Philadelphia for \$550 at $\frac{3}{4}$ % premium, and a 30-day draft for \$2000 at 1 % premium?

37. If I buy railroad stock at 20 % discount, and sell at 10 % premium, what per cent. do I gain?

38. Which is the better investment, U. S. 5's at 75 %, or U. S. 6's at 85 %?

39. When it is 15 minutes of 12 o'clock M. at Boston, longitude $71^{\circ}49''$ W., what time is it at Chicago, longitude $78^{\circ}35'$ W.?

40. How many ounces of gold would it take to balance a pound of lead?

41. A man possessing a certain amount of U. S. 7-30's valued at 103 %, exchanged them for an equal amount of Tennessee 6's at 95 %. How much did he gain or lose by the transaction?

42. Divide $\frac{6\frac{1}{3}}{.09}$ by $\frac{9\frac{1}{2}}{6\frac{2}{3}}$ of $\frac{.08}{5\frac{1}{7}}$.

43. What must be the face of a note to run 90 days, which, when discounted at 6 %, will yield \$1000?

44. What is the cube root of .0079 to 4 decimal places?

45. Find the least common multiple of $10\frac{1}{2}$, $6\frac{3}{4}$, $5\frac{5}{6}$, $4\frac{1}{2}$.

46. What is the cube root of 1067462648?

47. What is the length of a piece of lead pipe whose inner diameter is $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, which contains exactly a quart of water?

48. If I sell \$6000 worth of 3 % stock at 91, and invest the proceeds in 5 % stock at 120, by how much do I increase or diminish my income?

49. How many feet of boards 1 inch thick can be sawed from a round log 18 feet long and $25\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, allowing $\frac{1}{8}$ th of an inch as the thickness of the saw?

50. A grocer buys butter at 28 cents per pound, and sells it at 60 cents per kilogram. Does he gain or lose, and what per cent.?

51. How many miles in 3482 meters?

52. What is the antecedent of $\frac{.4\dot{7}2 - .3\dot{2}7}{.5\dot{8}1 - .5\dot{1}8}$ the ratio being 4?

53. What is the consequent of $\frac{.2\dot{7}2 - .4\dot{2}7}{.3\dot{8}1 - .2\dot{1}8}$ the ratio being $1\frac{1}{6}$?

54. Mr. James is indebted \$1000, gave his note for

\$1040.31, which was discounted at $1\frac{1}{4}\%$ a month. How long had it to run if the proceeds discharged the debt?

55. A note dated July 15th, 1876, at 3 months, was discounted at a Philadelphia bank August 1st; the face was \$600, and the proceeds \$590.78 $\frac{1}{3}$. What was the rate?

56. What must be the height of a pile of wood which is 25 meters long, 1.12 meters wide, to contain 35 steres?

57. How many hectares in 80 acres?

58. How many pounds Troy in 3150 grams?

59. How many bushels in 500 litres?

60. How many miles in 3482 meters?

61. Bought 5 shares of railroad stock at $108\frac{3}{4}$, and after keeping it 11 months, received a dividend of \$7 per share, and then sold the stock at $\$109\frac{1}{8}$. What per cent. did I receive on my investment?

62. How many bushels of wheat will a hogshead of 63 gallons capacity contain?

63. The cube root of 3.5 is the square root of what number?

64. My agent at Havana has purchased for me 4500 boxes of sugar, 400 pounds each, at 5 cents per pound, and 2150 hogsheads of molasses at $39\frac{1}{2}$ cents per gallon. When exchange is at $3\frac{3}{4}\%$ premium, gold at $111\frac{1}{8}$, and commission $3\frac{1}{4}\%$, what will be the currency value of a draft on Havana to pay all expenses?

65. How many acres of land will be required for an orchard of 1600 trees set in rows 2 rods apart each way, there being also a space of 20 feet all around outside the trees?

66. A gentleman invested \$12,480 current funds in U. S. 5-20's of '85, at 104. What will be his annual income in currency when gold is 110?

67. A merchant had 500 barrels insured for 80 % of their cost, at $3\frac{1}{4}\%$, paying \$107.25 premium. At what price per barrel must he sell the flour to gain 20 %?

68. If I have \$36,500 to invest, and can buy N. Y. Cen-

tral 6's at 85, or N. Y. Central 7's at 95, how much more profitable will the latter be than the former?

69. Find the sum of 9 terms of the series 1, 2, 4, 8, . . .

70. Find the 8th term of the progression 2, 6, 18, 54, . . .

71. Find the value of the decimal .212121 . . . to infinity.

72. Find the value of $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} - \frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{32} - \dots$ to infinity.

73. Find the square root of $7 + 30\sqrt{1} - 2$.

74. Reduce $\frac{1}{1} \frac{\sqrt{10} + 1}{10 - 1} \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}$ to its simplest form.

75. I bought 3 % stocks at 92; they fell to 85, and I then sold them and made of the proceeds a safe investment, paying 5 %, but not subject to fluctuation of value. How long must I hold it before I shall make a profit by the change, in case the 3 % stocks should rise to their former value?

76. A room contains 432 square feet, and its breadth is to its length as 3 to 4. What are the dimensions of the room?

77. A watch which loses 4 minutes a day was set right at 12 o'clock on April 10th. What will be the true time on April 20th, when the hands of the watch point to 12 o'clock?

78. A horse is tied by a rope to a stake in a meadow, the rope being attached to his head. How long must it be so that he can graze over an acre?

79. A garden, in the form of a rectangle, 128 feet long, and 112 feet wide, has a walk around it, within the border, 4 feet wide; also two walks, each 3 feet wide, one extending from side to side, the other from end to end, crossing each other at the centre of the garden. Required, the area of the walks, and the area of the garden left for planting.

80. Four men, A., B., C., D., bought a grindstone, the diameter of which was 4 feet; they agreed that A. should grind off his share first, and that each man should have it

alternately until he had worn off his share. How much did each man grind off, supposing the stone to be of equal thickness throughout?

81. Two ships sail from the same port; one goes due north 128 miles, the other due east 72 miles. How far are the ships from each other?

82. A gentleman has a note in a bank, on which he received \$575 for 3 months, at 4 % discount; and in order to take up the note, he goes to another bank, and obtains the money for 6 months, at 6 %. For what amount was the last-named note given?

83. A well was dug in a circular form, 6 feet in diameter, and was then lined with a wall 8 inches thick. When the water is 11 feet deep, how many hogsheads does it contain?

84. A horse is tethered by a rope $45\frac{1}{2}$ feet long. What is the area of the ground upon which he can graze?

85. What must I pay for Government 5's of '81, that my investment may yield 7 %?

86. What is the more profitable, and how much—to buy New York 7's at 105, or 6 per cent. bonds at 84?

87. How many shares of the Bank of Commerce, bought at $110\frac{1}{2}$, and sold at $116\frac{3}{4}$,—brokerage, $\frac{1}{8}$ % on the purchase and sale,—will gain \$1200?

88. Four ladies own a ball of thread, 8 inches in diameter. How much of the diameter must each wind off so as to share the thread equally?

89. There are three balls, whose diameters are 3, 4, and 5 inches respectively. Required, the diameter of a ball which contains as much as the three.

90. Find the greatest common divisor of $1646\frac{2}{5}$ quarts and $.93\frac{1}{3}$ hogsheads.

91. Find the least common multiple of 2 bushels $\frac{7}{8}$ peck; $44\frac{3}{8}$ pecks; 19.96875 bushels.

92. When apples cost \$3.60 a barrel, what must be the asking price, that, if an abatement of $12\frac{1}{2}$ % is made, there will still be a profit of $16\frac{2}{3}$ %?

93. If I buy 10 shares in 1st series, 8 in 2d, and 16 in 3d, of Investment Building Association ; if these series run out in 8, $8\frac{1}{3}$, and 9 years respectively, how much money in monthly dues will then have been paid in on the three series when closed out ?

94. Required, the number of acres in a field having length to breadth as 5 to 4, and a fence, 7 rails high, with 2 panels to the rod, and just as many rails as acres.

95. What common fraction will produce the repetend .10634657 ?

96. Before me there is a series of 7 consecutive odd numbers. The sum of the series is $11\frac{2}{3}$ times the first term. What is the last term ?

97. The product of two numbers is 240, and the quotient of 3 times the greater by the less is 5. Find them.

98. Find the smallest whole number, when divided by 19, leaves 16 for a remainder, and, when divided by 15, leaves 6 for a remainder.

99. Having the side of a cube, how can you find its diagonal ?

100. What digit can appear both in the order of tens and of units, in a square number ?

101. What is the inside measure of a cubic box which shall contain exactly 2 bushels ?

102. Paid an agent \$6.70 cartage and \$27 freight on \$6300 worth of goods ; his entire bill was \$6680.20. What was the rate per cent. of his commission ?

103. A man rents a house at \$300 a year, payable monthly, in advance ; the rent remains unpaid for 3 years. What is the interest due at 6 % ?

104. What is the face of a draft payable 60 days after sight, that will cost \$652,925, exchange $1\frac{1}{2}$ % , and interest 6 % ?

105. The monthly instalment on a building association share is \$1. What is a share worth at 6 % interest at the expiration of 4 years ?

106. What is the G. C. D. of $17\frac{1}{3}$, $18\frac{1}{4}$, and $14\frac{1}{2}$?

107. What is the L. C. M. of $16\frac{1}{4}$, $18\frac{1}{5}$, and $9\frac{1}{3}$?

108. When a \$5 bill is worth \$4.44 $\frac{4}{9}$ in gold, what is the premium on gold?

109. I buy two loans of 15 shares each in 1st and 5th series, at the beginning of the 5th series, at \$9 and "stated premium," gross plan. What rates of interest shall I pay if both series run out in $9\frac{1}{3}$ years?

110. What equated rate per cent. of profit has been made by the 4th series of the Greensburg Building Association, if at the end of 23 months it is worth \$33.26 a share?

111. Find the value of $\frac{14\frac{1}{2} - 9\frac{1}{2} \div \frac{4}{7}(18\frac{2}{5} + 4\frac{7}{8})}{(9\frac{1}{4} - \frac{2}{9}) + (7\frac{3}{7} + 1\frac{2}{3})}$.

112. The net proceeds of a shipment of hay, sold at \$14 per ton, after deducting a commission of 3 %, and \$500 for other charges, were \$6,290. How many tons of hay were shipped?

113. If a cistern $19\frac{1}{2}$ feet long, $10\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, and 12 feet deep, hold 546 barrels, how many barrels will a cistern contain that is 18 feet long, 9 feet wide, and 15 feet deep?

114. James Jones owes three notes to John Samuels; one of \$200, due in 8 months; another of \$200, due in 16 months; and the third of \$400, due in two years. Should the three notes be converted into two notes of equal amount, one to run one-half as long as the other, when ought they to be made payable?

115. A. owes B. \$500, payable in 4 months; at the close of 2 months he wishes to make such a payment as will extend the time of the balance to one year. What must be the payment?

116. If \$600 gain \$72 in 1 year and 6 months, in what time will \$850 gain \$189.83 $\frac{1}{3}$?

117. A rectangular piece of land, containing 8 acres 72

square rods, is half as wide as it is long. What is the distance around it?

118. The longitude of Springfield, Mass., is $72^{\circ}35'45''$ W., and Constantinople $28^{\circ}49'$ E. When it is 9 o'clock A.M. at the latter place, what time is it at the former?

119. A person travelled from New York to Harrisburg in 12 days, walking 4 miles the first day, 6 miles the second, 8 miles the third, and so on. How far is Harrisburg from New York?

120. Find the value of $1.0125^{\frac{3}{2}}$ correct to the 4th decimal place.

121. How many strokes of a common clock are struck in 24 hours?

122. A man wishes to inclose a circular field which shall contain $\frac{1}{4}$ th as many acres as it will require rails to build a fence around it; the rails being 15 feet long, and the fence 6 rails high. How many acres must there be in the field?

123. A.'s money was to B.'s as 2 to 3; when A. spent \$40, and B. had spent 40 % more than A., A.'s money, minus \$20, was to B.'s money, plus \$2, as 4 to 9. How much had each at first?

124. A cistern 15 feet deep, will hold 5,640.192 gallons. What is its diameter?

125. In how many different ways may the letters of the alphabet be arranged, taking 15 each time?

126. Reduce $\frac{\frac{3}{4} \text{ of } 4\frac{2}{7}}{5\frac{1}{7} - 1\frac{1}{4}}$ of 4s. $5\frac{1}{4}d.$ to the fraction of $\frac{5}{9}$ of 2£ 6s. $8\frac{1}{4}d.$

127. The area drained by the ponds and lakes which supply the city of Brooklyn with water is $62\frac{1}{2}$ square miles, upon which the average annual fall of rain is $38\frac{1}{2}$ inches; the average daily supply to the city is 20,000,000 gallons. How much water falls for every gallon conveyed to the city?

128. If 372 men, in $7\frac{1}{3}$ days of 11 hours each, dig a canal of 7 degrees of hardness, 310 yards long, $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards wide, and $2\frac{1}{3}$ yards deep, in how many days of 8 hours

each will 27 men dig a canal of 4 degrees of hardness, 270 yards, 7 yards wide, and $3\frac{1}{2}$ yards deep?

129. A grocer cut off from a cheese a segment which took $\frac{1}{3}$ of the circumference, and weighed 4 pounds. What did the whole cheese weigh?

130. At what time, first after 3 o'clock, will the hands of a watch be at right angles?

131. What is the interest of 17 cents for 1 month and 13 days, at $5\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per annum?

132. One number divided by another gives a quotient of 10.24; the product of the two is 6400. What are the numbers?

133. A man put out his money at 5%. At the end of the first year he received \$100, which paid the interest and a portion of the principal; at the end of the second year he received \$170, to a like effect; the third year, \$400; and the fourth, \$500. Then there were due him only \$75.17. How much did he put out on interest?

134. Stock bought at 15% discount pays $7\frac{7}{17}\%$ on investment. To what premium should it now rise to pay 6% on investment?

135. The four sides of a field, whose diagonals are equal to each other, are 25, 35, 31, and 19 poles, respectively. What is the area?

136. What equal annual payments will, in ten years, pay the principal and interest of \$1000 at 6%?

137. How should goods that cost \$1.80 be marked, so that the merchant may take off 10%, and still make 20%?

138. The difference in time between Rome and Buffalo is 6 hours 5 minutes $28\frac{1}{5}$ seconds; Rome is in $12^{\circ}27'14''$ East longitude. What is the longitude of Buffalo?

139. A., B., and C., start from the same place to travel around an island, a distance of 84 miles; A. travels 21 miles a day, B. $\frac{1}{3}$ as far as A., both in the same direction, and C. travels twice as far as B. each day, in the opposite direction. When will they all be together?

140. A.'s capital was to B.'s as 7 is to 9, but after each, by trading, had added \$20 to his amount, their capital stood in the ratio of 13 to 16. How much had each at first?

141. Two adjoining farms rent for \$400 a year, rent being paid in the one case semi-annually, and in the other quarterly. What would be the difference in the amount of the rent of each for 25 years, interest 8 %?

142. How many shares can be bought for \$1145 in U. S. 5-20's at $114\frac{3}{8}$, brokerage $\frac{1}{8}$ %?

143. Find the par value, and the number of shares of Kansas 6's bought at 18 % discount, and sold at $16\frac{1}{4}$ % discount at a gain of \$140, brokerage each way $\frac{1}{4}$ %.

144. What sum must I invest in U. S. 5's of 1881 at $110\frac{3}{8}$, brokerage $\frac{1}{8}$ %, to give \$1000?

145. Find the rate per cent. realized from U. S. 5-20's bought at $114\frac{1}{8}$, brokerage $\frac{1}{8}$ %.

146. If I invest \$10,000 in U. S. 10-40's at 115, when gold is worth $112\frac{1}{2}$, what rate per cent. do I receive on my investment?

$$147. \text{ Find the value of } \frac{4\frac{1}{3} + 7\frac{1}{2}}{5\frac{2}{3} - 4\frac{3}{5}} \div \frac{7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{3}}{4\frac{3}{5} \div 5\frac{2}{3}} \times \frac{1 + \frac{1}{4}}{1 - \frac{1}{4}} - \frac{1 \times \frac{1}{4}}{1 \div \frac{1}{4}}.$$

148. Find the value of

$$8\frac{7}{8} \div .016 \times 6\frac{3}{20} + .07\frac{1}{2} \div \frac{3}{5} (.007\frac{3}{16}).$$

149. Mr. Mason, through his broker, invested a certain sum in U. S. 6's, 5-20, at $107\frac{1}{2}$, and twice as much in U. S. 5's of '81, at $98\frac{1}{2}$, brokerage on each $\frac{1}{4}$ %. His income from both investments is \$1674. How much did he invest in each kind of stock?

150. A man owes a debt to be paid in 4 equal instalments of 4, 9, 12, and 20 months respectively; a discount of 5 % being allowed, he finds that \$1500 ready money will pay the debt. What is the amount of the debt?

151. One-half of A.'s money equals $\frac{2}{3}$ of B.'s, and the

interest of $\frac{3}{4}$ of A.'s and $\frac{1}{2}$ B.'s money, at 4 per cent., for 2 years 3 months, is \$18. How much has each?

152. A. sold B. a watch for \$60, and gained 20 per cent.; afterwards B. sold it, and lost 20 per cent. on what it cost him. How much did B. lose more than A. gained?

153. James bought a lot of lemons, at the rate of 2 for 3 cents; but finding them damaged, he sold them at the rate of 3 for 2 cents. What per cent. did he make?

154. Henry sold melons at 8 cents each, and lost $\frac{1}{5}$ of the first cost. What per cent. would he have lost by selling them at 3 for 25 cents? What per cent. would he have gained by selling them at 2 for 25 cents?

155. When sugar is worth 7 cents a pound, a package was sold for 24 cents, gaining 3 cents. For how much should a package weighing twice as much be sold, to gain 5 cents when sugar costs 8 cents a pound?

156. If sugar worth $3\frac{1}{2}$ cents a pound be mixed in equal quantities with sugar worth $6\frac{1}{2}$ cents, what will $\frac{1}{2}$ a pound of the mixture be worth, and how many pounds must be given for \$1?

157. If I sell my sugar at a certain price per pound, I will lose \$1; but if I increase the price 3 cents per pound, I will gain 50 cents. How many pounds have I?

158. If 9 men mow a field in 12 days, how many men can mow $\frac{1}{3}$ of it in $\frac{3}{4}$ of the time?

159. If $\frac{1}{10}$ of A.'s, $\frac{1}{20}$ of B.'s, and $\frac{1}{5}$ of C.'s money, be put on interest at 10 % for 2 years and 6 months, and if the interest thus accruing be put on interest at $\frac{3}{5}$ of the former rate, for 4 years 3 months and 18 days, it will amount to \$629. How much money has each, if $2\frac{2}{3}$ of A.'s part of the principal is $\frac{8}{9}$ of B.'s, and $\frac{1}{18}$ of B.'s part of the principal is $\frac{1}{2}$ of C.'s?

160. The interest of the sum of $\frac{1}{2}$ of A.'s and $\frac{2}{3}$ of B.'s fortune, for a certain time, at 2 per cent., was to this sum as 9 to 250; and the amount of this interest for 25 times as long, at 10 times as great a per cent., was \$180. What

was each of the fortunes, provided A.'s fortune was to B.'s as 1 to 3? And how long was the first on interest?

161. If John is 35 years old, and his father is 60, how long since John's age was $\frac{1}{3}$ the age of his father? What was then the age of John and of the father?

162. Two boats leave a wharf at the same time for the same point; it takes one boat 10 hours to reach it, and the other boat sails 5 times as fast going, and 10 times as fast returning. When do they meet?

163. John said to James: "My age is 10 years more than yours; but 6 years ago my age was $\frac{1}{3}$ of what yours will be 6 years hence." What was the age of each?

164. A staff, whose length is 33 feet, is in the air and water; and the length in the air, — 2 feet, equals 4 times the length in the water, + 6 feet. Required, the length in the air.

165. I had \$50, and after spending some of it, what I had left was $\frac{1}{2}$ of what I had spent. How much had I left?

166. The parallel sides of a trapezoid are respectively 10 rods and 8 rods, and the altitude 6 rods. What is its area?

167. What would the lumber cost, at \$40 per 1000, to build such a vat, if the sides were of $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch plank, and the bottom was 2-inch plank?

168. What is the volume of a frustum of a pyramid the lower base of which is 20 feet square, the upper base 10 feet square, and the altitude 20 feet?

169. How much water will fill a tube of 1 inch diameter of bore and 1 mile long?

170. If a pole 10 feet long casts a shadow 13 feet long, what is the length of a pole which will cast a shadow $62\frac{1}{2}$ feet long at the same time?

171. If cost had been 100% more, gain would have been 100% less. What was the gain per cent.?

172. Henry sold goods at 100% gain; but if he had given \$15 more for them his gain would have been only 20%. What did the goods cost him?

173. What is the hour, if $\frac{2}{3}$ of the time since $7\frac{1}{2}$ o'clock A.M. equals $\frac{1}{2}$ of the time to $9\frac{1}{2}$ o'clock P.M.?

174. What must be the height of a range of wood which is 25 meters long, 1.12 meters wide, to contain 35 steres?

175. When wine is 2 francs a liter, what is it a gallon in United States money, the value of a franc being $19\frac{3}{10}$ cents?

176. If a ball of thread 4 inches in diameter should be reduced to half that diameter, what part of the thread will remain?

177. Find the square root of $\frac{1}{2}\frac{5}{3}$, to within less than $\frac{1}{1000}$.

178. What is a mean proportional between 7 and 252?

179. Express as a series $.135135 +$, in which the figures 135 continually repeat in the same order.

180. Express a common fraction in its lowest terms the circulate $\dot{.27}$.

181. Express as a mixed decimal $.225\dot{9}$.

182. Mr. Horner slaughtered three fat oxen, whose average live weight was 1550 pounds. He paid for them \$225, and sold the meat at $8\frac{1}{2}$ cents per pound. How much did he gain?

183. When corn is 50 cents a bushel it costs to raise pork 6 cents a pound, net weight. I have 5 fat hogs, fed when corn was 50 cents per bushel, whose average live weight is 540 pounds. How much should they bring when dressed to net me \$5 each?

184. How many common brick, laid on edge, will be required to pave a walk 39 feet long and 3 feet wide? How many days will it take a bricklayer to lay them in cement?

185. A beam 8 inches deep, supported at the ends and loaded in the middle, will just sustain 4000 pounds. How much more would it sustain if its depth were 10 inches?

186. I invested \$1460 in $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cents at $100\frac{1}{4}$, and sold when they had fallen, losing \$100, inclusive of the double brokerage of $\frac{1}{8}\%$. At what price did I sell?

187. Area of France is 530278.94 hectares; express this area in square miles.

188. Find in kilometers the length of a tunnel 2 miles 63 chains 18 yards long.

189. How many times as strong is a joist $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide and 12 inches deep, as one $3\frac{1}{3}$ inches wide and 9 inches deep?

190. How many half-inch spherical musket-balls can be made of 25 pounds of lead?

191. How many times as strong is a joist 15 inches deep and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick, when supported on its narrow side as when supported on its broad side?

192. My watch and chain cost $\frac{9}{7}$ as much as my watch ; 3 times the price of my chain + twice the price of my watch = \$100. What did each cost?

193. How many circular openings $\frac{1}{20}$ th of an inch in diameter will let out from a shower-bath the water running in through a pipe of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch bore?

194. How many pounds of sheet-zinc, weighing 3 pounds to the square foot, will line the bottom and sides of a tank 8 x 10 feet and $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet high?

195. The age of A. is $\frac{5}{3}$ of the age of B., and the sum of their ages + half the age of B. = twice the age of A. — 2 years. What is the age of each?

196. A. and B. together can do a job of work in 16 days ; they work 4 days, when A. leaves, and B. finishes the work in 36 days more. In how many days can each do it?

197. Two men formed a partnership for 1 year ; the first put in \$100, and the second \$200. How much must the first put in at the end of 6 months to entitle him to half of the profits?

198. I sold goods at 100 % gain ; had they cost \$50 more I should have gained $33\frac{1}{3}$ %. What did they cost?

199. If cost had been 5 % less, gain would have been 6 % more. What was the gain per cent.?

200. At a quarter to 4 o'clock, how many minutes before the minute-hand overtakes the hour-hand?

201. I bought some books at wholesale price, which was

$\frac{1}{4}$ off from list or retail prices, and was allowed a further discount of 5 % for cash. Find the net cash price of books worth \$100 retail.

202. The interest of the sum of $\frac{1}{2}$ of Simpson's, $\frac{5}{9}$ of Eyer's, and $\frac{5}{12}$ of Domer's fortunes, for 3 years 7 months and 6 days, at 10 %, is such as will in the same time, at half the rate per cent., amount to \$531. What is the fortune of each, provided $1\frac{1}{2}$ times Domer's part of the principal equals $\frac{3}{4}$ of Eyer's, and $\frac{7}{10}$ of Eyer's part of the principal equals $\frac{1}{5}$ of Simpson's?

203. If a third of 6 be 3, what will a fourth of 20 be?

204. If 3 be a third of 6, what will a fourth of 20 be?

205. James is 40 years old, and Alfred is 2. In how many years will Alfred be half as old as James?

206. The area of the bottom of a cubical cistern is $12\frac{1}{4}$ square feet. If two pipes connect with this cistern which will fill it in 10 and 12 minutes respectively, also another which will empty it in 15 minutes, how many cubic feet will be filled by leaving all three pipes open for 5 minutes?

207. How far is it from one of the lower corners of a cubical box, measuring 6 feet on each side, to the opposite upper corner?

208. Joseph, selling a lot, gains a certain per cent. Had the lot cost 10 % less, and sold for the same, his per cent. of gain (on the new base) would have exceeded the former rate by $16\frac{2}{3}$. What is his per cent. of profit?

209. The largest bottle in the world is supposed to have been made in Leith, Scotland. It was cylindrical, 40 inches in diameter, and 42 inches in height. How many United States wine gallons did it hold?

210. Find the solid contents of a cone 12 inches high, and 15 inches in diameter at the base.

211. The frustum of a pyramid has a slant height of 40 feet, a top 15 feet square, and a base 50 feet square. Required, the convex surface. By how much does the entire surface exceed that of the frustum of a cone whose slant

height is 3 yards, the radius of its base being 6 feet, and the radius of its top 6 inches?

212. If 5 bushels 2 pecks 4 quarts of barley are sold for £1 10s. 6d., how much, at the same rate, would \$100 buy, £1 being equivalent to \$4.8665?

213. The net proceeds of a bankrupt's assets are \$819.50; his liabilities are \$149,000; A. and B. together receive as their share of the dividend \$19,591. What was the original claim of each, if B.'s claim was 30 % of A.'s?

214. With gold at 113, which pays the better interest on an investment: U. S. currency 6's at $116\frac{3}{4}$, or 5-20's at $120\frac{1}{4}$; and how much?

215. What is the cube of .3? What is the reciprocal of 2.8?

216. What fraction equals $3.0\dot{3} - 1.0\dot{4}$?

217. If A. and B., with C., working half time, can build a wall in 21 days; B. and C., with D., working half time, in 24 days; C. and D., with A., working half time in 28 days; D. and A., with B. working half time, in 32 days; in what time would it be built by all together, and by each alone?

218. A wine merchant bought 180 liters of brandy in Havre, at $32\frac{1}{2}$ decimes a liter; he paid $2\frac{1}{2}$ decimes a liter shipment, and \$2.25 a gallon duty, and sold it in New York at \$6.75 a gallon. What was his gain?

219. If I buy Michigan 6's at 108, interest payable semi-annually, what annual rate per cent. do I receive?

220. If I buy 15 shares United Companies of New Jersey at $137\frac{1}{2}$ (\$100), and receive $\$37\frac{1}{2}$ dividend quarterly, what annual rate of interest do I receive?

221. An interest-bearing note, dated Aug. 1st, 1872, at 90 days, was discounted at 8 %; the face was \$750, and the proceeds \$759.982. What was the date of discount?

222. $\frac{2}{9}$ of $\frac{1}{6}$ of the square of a number multiplied by $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{2}{9}$ of the square root of a number equals 1. What is the number?

223. The fourth power of a number, divided by the square of the number, equals 49. What is the number?

224. John sent a draft for \$21,250 to a Detroit broker, to invest in Michigan 6's at 106; he remitted me a balance of \$25. What rate of brokerage did he charge?

225. Mr. Jackson has invested \$8475 in 10-40's at 113. What will be his semi-annual income in currency, gold being 110?

226. How many shares of North Pennsylvania R.R., at 49, must be sold, that the proceeds, invested in Pennsylvania State 6's, at $115\frac{1}{2}$, may give an income of \$600, brokerage being deducted?

227. The square root of a certain number \div 24, equals twice the difference between the square of the number and 2. What is the number?

228. 2 times a certain number \div 100, equals 4 times the sum obtained by increasing the number by 20. What is the number?

229. The amount of a sum of money for 3 years is \$230, and the amount for 4 times as long, at $\frac{1}{2}$ the same rate, is \$260. What are the sum and rates per cent.?

230. A boat, whose rate of sailing is 5 miles an hour, moves down a river whose current is 3 miles an hour. How far may it go that it may be back in 10 hours?

231. John and Henry can mow 60 acres of grass in 6 weeks, and $\frac{1}{2}$ of what John can mow in a day equals what Henry can mow in a day. How long will it take each to mow it?

232. M. can drink a keg of cider in 9 days; $\frac{3}{4}$ of what M. drinks in a day equals $\frac{1}{2}$ what N. drinks, and also $\frac{1}{4}$ of what R. drinks; after all had been drinking $\frac{9}{11}$ of a day, N. and R. drink the remainder. How long did it take them?

233. A company of 20 persons engage a dinner at Mr. Jones's hotel, but after paying the bill 5 of the company withdraw, by which each person's bill was increased 50 cents. What was the bill?

234. How many bushels of lime can be burnt at one time in a kiln 14 feet long 10 feet wide and 11 feet deep?

235. I offered my house and lot to a purchaser for \$7500, \$1000 cash, and the balance in 5 equal annual payments with interest at 6 % ; but he wished to pay \$1000 cash, and 5 annual payments of \$1600 each, without interest. Which payments would be the more economical for the purchaser, provided money was worth 6 % ?

236. Multiply the difference between MMDCCXLIV and 1809, by $20.007 \div 2,233$.

237. What is the difference between $\frac{1}{2}$ of a cubic foot, and a cubic half foot?

238. What is the value of a pile of wood 16 rods long, 4 feet wide, and $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet high, at $\$3.56\frac{1}{4}$ per cord?

239. What are the contents of a piece of ground 40 rods long, 5 rods wide at one end, and $\frac{1}{2}$ foot wide at the other?

240. When gold is worth $\$1.37\frac{1}{2}$ in currency, how much gold will one dollar in currency buy?

241. Sold 20 bushels of oats at 50 cents per bushel, and lost 8 % . What per cent. would have been gained had they been sold at 60 cents?

242. Bought a horse for \$175, and sold him for $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{1}{7}$ of his cost. What per cent. did I gain?

243. From sixteen thousand three hundred seventy-five and sixteen hundred-thousandths, subtract fourteen thousand three hundred forty-five and one hundred fifty-three millionths, and divide the remainder by five thousandths.

244. What number is that whose $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{12} = 128$?

245. A person aged 27 takes out a 10-year endowment policy for \$5000 ; the dividends reduce his annual interest premiums 15 % on the average. Computing annual interest at 7 % on his premiums, does he gain or lose, and how much?

246. Henry Ivison, through his broker, invested a certain sum of money in New York State 6's, at $107\frac{1}{2}$, and twice as much in U. S. 5's of '81, at $98\frac{1}{2}$, brokerage in each case

$\frac{1}{2}\%$. The annual income from both investments was \$3348. How much did he invest in each kind of stock?

247. A man owns a house which rents for \$1450, and the tax on which is $2\frac{3}{4}\%$ on a valuation of \$8,500; he sells for \$15,300, and invests in stock at 90, that pays 7% dividends. Is his yearly income increased or diminished, and how much?

248. A man bought a house for \$5000, and sold it for 10% more than he gave for it, and 4% above its estimated value. What was its estimated value?

249. What is the square root of $39\frac{1}{16}$?

250. When gold is \$1.095 in currency, how much gold will $9\frac{1}{10}$ in currency buy?

251. A note of \$500, being on interest at $7\frac{3}{4}\%$, amounted to \$678.25. What was the time?

252. For what must I give my note at a bank, payable in 1 year 6 months 15 days, at $7\frac{3}{10}\%$, to obtain \$1000?

253. Sold cloth, and made 75 cents per yard, which was 15% of the cost. What was the cost?

254. What is the cube root of 101,847.563?

255. A. can do a certain piece of work in 4 days, B. in 6 days, and C. in 5 days. In what time can all do one-half the work?

256. Five families employ a teacher for 200 days for \$1000, agreeing to pay his salary in proportion to the number of pupils each sends. It was found that the first family sent 3 pupils 100 days each; the second, 5 pupils 150 days; the third, 4 pupils 175 days; the fourth, 1 pupil 100 days; and the fifth, 5 pupils 130 days. What should each family pay?

257. A. and B. are partners; A.'s stock is to B.'s as 4 to 5; after three months, A. withdraws $\frac{2}{3}$ of his capital, and B. $\frac{3}{4}$ of his; their year's gain is \$1675. How much is each partner's share?

258. What is the quotient of $\frac{\frac{3}{4} \text{ of } \frac{4}{5} \text{ of } \frac{5}{6} \text{ of } \frac{7}{8} \text{ of } \frac{8}{9} \text{ of } \frac{9}{10}}{\frac{1}{2} \text{ of } \frac{2}{3} \text{ of } \frac{3}{4} \text{ of } \frac{4}{5}}$?

259. What is the value of a pile of wood $15\frac{1}{2}$ rods long, $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, and 6 feet high, at \$3.25 per cord?

260. A note payable in 60 days was discounted at a bank, and the proceeds were \$500. What was the face of the note?

261. I have a piece of land 4 miles square. How many acres are there in it?

262. A square cornfield, with hills 3 feet apart each way in rows, contains 1849 hills. How many hills are there in a row?

263. Express three hundred million two hundred seven and fifteen ten-thousandths by the Arabic method.

264. How many bushels will a box contain, that would hold a cord of wood?

265. What is the edge, inside measurement, of a cubical bin that will contain 85 bushels of grain?

266. Find the distance from the centre to the corner of a room 12 by 24 feet.

267. A merchant imported from England 24 sacks of wool, weighing 2500 pounds, invoiced at 1s. 3d. per pound. What duty did he pay in the United States money, the rate being 10 cents per pound and 11 % ad valorem, 3 % tare allowed?

268. Find the value of

$$(99 + .7\frac{1}{2} - .4\frac{3}{16}) \times .08\frac{1}{3} \div .7\frac{7}{8} + \frac{.4}{3.5} + \frac{.4}{.25} + \frac{7\frac{3}{4}}{33\frac{1}{3}} + \frac{41.75}{21.3\frac{1}{4}}$$

269. The circumferences of two wagon-wheels are, respectively, 10 feet, and 15 feet 6 inches. How many times more will the smaller wheel revolve than the larger, in going 2 miles?

270. If $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{7}{10}$ of $\frac{3}{5}$ of $\frac{5}{9}$ of a vessel is worth £378, how many dollars in gold is $\frac{3}{32}$ of it worth?

271. B.'s draft for \$150, drawn at 15 days' sight, is cashed at the bank at 3 % bank discount. What does he receive for it?

272. The difference of time between two places is 54 minutes 20 seconds. Give the difference in longitude?

273. Given 5, the first term of the series; 3, the common difference; and 176, the last term; to find the number of terms, and the sum of the series.

274. Multiply seven ten-thousandths by four-tenths, and divide the product by the difference between eight hundredths and seventy-three thousandths.

275. When it is noon at Washington, what is the time at a place $18^{\circ} 30'$ west from Washington?

276. What is the hypotenuse of a triangle whose base is 36 feet, and whose perpendicular is 40 feet?

277. Divide 00.375 by $\frac{3}{8}$.

278. How many shares of Erie R.R., at 49, must be sold, that the proceeds, invested in Pennsylvania State 6's, at $115\frac{1}{2}$, may give an income of \$600, brokerage being deducted?

279. Find the value of

$$56 \frac{7\frac{1}{2}}{.3\frac{1}{3}} \times 72 \frac{1 - .5 + 2}{9 - .99} \div .25 \times \frac{1 - .5}{4} \times \frac{2 - .5}{9}.$$

280. What is the present worth of \$525.65, due Jan. 15th, 1882?

281. A merchant sold sugar at 10 cents a pound, and gained 12 %. What per cent. would he have gained had he sold it at 13 cents a pound?

282. A. engaged in trade, Jan. 1st, with \$320; May 1st, he took B. into partnership with \$120; at the end of the year they had gained \$84. What was each partner's share of the gain?

283. My room is 20 feet square, and 10 feet high. Required, the distance from an upper corner to the opposite lower corner.

284. When it is 9 o'clock A.M. at a certain place on the equator, what time is it 45° east of that place?

285. Reduce $\frac{7\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}}{3\frac{4}{7} + \frac{5}{8}}$ to a simple fraction.

286. What is the square root of twenty-eight hundred and nine millionths?

287. A young man expended .375 of a fortune, lost .25 of it, and had \$1500 left. How much had he at first?

288. Find the greatest common divisor of 121, 87, 112, and 72.

289. Find the compound interest on \$272 for 3 years 3 months 3 days.

290. If a sphere 6 inches in diameter weighs 24 pounds, what is the weight of one whose diameter is 12 inches?

291. A brewer has a vat which contains 6 barrels of beer (36 gallons), and its length and height are each equal to twice its breadth. Required, its dimensions.

292. The common difference is .05, number of terms 100, and one extreme is 5. What is the other?

293. A.'s gain was 26 %, and B.'s 30 %, and A.'s gain was \$27 less than B.'s. What was the capital of each, if $\frac{2}{3}$ of A.'s equals $\frac{3}{4}$ of B.'s.

294. Extract the square root of 776.161.

295. Express in words 2.003004.

296. How many rolls of paper, each 9 yards long and $\frac{1}{2}$ yard wide, will cover the walls of a room 24 feet long, 16 feet wide, and $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet high?

297. Find the value of the following expression :

$$23.4 \div .004 + 1005.32 - .0004.$$

298. When gold is worth \$1.15 in currency, how much will \$5.75 in currency buy?

299. Bought a horse for \$125, and sold him for \$150. What was the gain per cent.? For how much should I have sold him to gain 50 %?

300. If A. can do a piece of work in 8 days, B. in 6 days, and C. in 4 days, in what time can all of them do $\frac{1}{4}$ of the work?

301. Multiply .0307 by .0307, and divide the product by 12.

302. What is the difference between $100 + 12\frac{1}{2}$ %, and $112\frac{1}{2} - 12\frac{1}{2}$ %?

303. How long a ladder will be required to reach up 25 feet on the side of a building, the foot resting 10 feet from the bottom of the building ?

304. At what rate can I afford to pay for bonds having 10 years to run, at 8 % interest, payable annually, provided I am willing to take 7 % interest for my money, and can invest my dividends at this rate per cent. as fast as they are received ?

305. Sold 120 shares B. and O. R.R. stock at 126 %, par value \$100, brokerage $\frac{1}{4}$ %, and invested proceeds in Boston and Maine R.R. at 91 %, brokerage $\frac{1}{8}$ %. How many shares, par value \$100, did I receive ?

306. Divide $16\frac{3}{8}$ by 4.6.

307. What is the difference between the simple and compound interest of \$2,006,875, for 4 years 9 months 24 days ?

308. Divide five and five-tenths by nine ten-thousandths.

309. What is the width of the narrowest room that may be exactly carpeted by either of two pieces of matting whose breadths are $\frac{3}{4}$ yard and $1\frac{1}{3}$ yard ?

310. Give the compound interest, and the simple interest of \$379 for 5 years 7 months 23 days.

311. Memorandum.—Face of a mortgage, \$4500.

Date, January 15th, 1868.

Payment of \$2000, June 1st, 1871.

Taken up, interest allowed January 1st, 1873.

What was the sum due ?

312. A gem, weighing 3 ounces 14 pennyweights 10 grains, was sold for \$1.25 per grain. What was the sum received for it ?

313. Divide $\frac{\frac{3}{4}}{\frac{6}{11}}$ of $7\frac{5}{8}$ by $\frac{5\frac{3}{8}}{9\frac{5}{12}} \times \frac{8}{11}$.

314. Two men hire a pasture for \$100; one man puts in 8 cows, and the other 5 cows. What sum ought each to pay ?

315. What is the length, in rods, of one side of a square field containing 40 acres?

316. Sold \$3000 of Philadelphia 6's at $101\frac{7}{8}$, and invested the proceeds in Farmers' and Mechanics' Bank stock (\$100) at 121; what is my actual investment after deducting brokerage on both transactions?

317. I gave a broker \$15,900 to invest in "Camden and Amboy" (\$100); he bought 124 shares at $127\frac{1}{2}$, and remitted me the balance, \$28; what rate of brokerage did he charge?

318. A., B., and C. start at the same place, and travel round an island, A. making the circuit in $\frac{2}{3}$ of a day, B. in $\frac{4}{9}$ of a day, and C. in $\frac{5}{6}$ of a day; in how many days will they meet at the starting-place, and how many times will each have gone round the island?

319. A pole 100 feet high is 1 foot in diameter at the base and $\frac{1}{4}$ inch at top. A vine growing out of the ground 8 feet from the base, touches the pole at 10 feet from the base or bottom, and winds around the pole once in every 6 feet to the top; required, the length of the vine.

320. Give the present worth of \$1000, due in 6 months 15 days.

321. How long a ladder will reach to a window 20 feet from the ground, the foot resting 15 feet from the house?

322. How many bushels of wheat, by measure, will 1 hhd. hold?

323. What number is that to which if $\frac{2}{7}$ of $\frac{5}{9}$ be added, the sum will be 1?

324. Find the product of $\frac{3}{5}$ of $\frac{5}{8}$ multiplied by $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{3}{5}$ of $\frac{4}{9}$. Find the value of the expression

$$\left(2\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \text{ of } \frac{2}{3} \text{ of } 20\right) \div 6\frac{1}{2}.$$

325. What is the value of the expression $(80 - 28.5 + 100 - 50.5 - 90.1) \div 50$?

326. Find the greatest common divisor of 225, 350, and 175; also the least common multiple of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

327. One-half of George's money equals two-sevenths of Henry's, and Henry has \$187.47 more than George. How much money has each?

328. \$15 interest is due on a \$75 note. How long has the note been on interest, at 6 %?

329. If by selling eggs at $12\frac{1}{2}$ cents per dozen, a profit of 25 % was made, what would have been the per cent. of profit or loss, had they been sold at 9 cents per dozen?

330. The solidity of a cubical block of marble is 1331 feet; what is the length of the block?

331. How many cords in a pile of 4-foot wood 12 feet long, 8 feet high at one end, and 6 feet high at the other?

332. If a man sell a horse for \$140, and lose 30 %, what would be the gain or loss if the horse had been sold for \$830?

333. What is the distance from a point 20 yards from the foot of a pole to its top, the pole being 50 feet high?

334. A. can do a piece of work in 7 days, B. can do it in 5 days, and C. can do it in 8 days. In how many days could they all do it together?

335. Reduce $\frac{\frac{1}{4} \text{ of } \frac{7}{8}}{\frac{5}{7}} \div \frac{\frac{3}{10} \text{ of } \frac{11}{2}}{\frac{4}{11} + \frac{10}{3}} \times \frac{12}{23}$ to a simple fraction.

336. If the pressure of the atmosphere is 15 pounds upon the square inch, what will it be upon a solid, 4 feet long, 1 foot square at one end, and 2 feet square at the other?

337. What is the unit of the fraction $\frac{2}{3}$ of a day? What is the fractional unit?

338. What is the difference between $\frac{1}{3}$ of 2 and $\frac{2}{3}$ of 1?

339. What is the difference between the true and bank discount of \$200 for 1 year 6 months 12 days?

340. A., B., and C., engaged in partnership, with a joint capital of \$1000. A. put in stock for 7 months, B. for 8 months, and C. for 12 months. Of the profits, A.'s part

was \$21, B.'s \$40, and C.'s \$24. What was the capital of each?

341. What principal, at $7\frac{1}{4}\%$, is sufficient to produce \$206.38 $\frac{1}{3}$ interest in 183 days?

342. Find the sum of 425, 4.25, and $17\frac{5}{16}$.

343. A bin is $14\frac{2}{3}$ feet long, 9 feet wide, and 4 feet deep. What is the length of the side of a cubical box of the same capacity?

344. How many cubic inches in a stick of timber 12 by 18 inches, and 30 feet long?

345. A certain piece of land which is $\frac{1}{11}$ of a rod wide, contains an acre. Its length is what decimal part of a mile?

346. The area of a right-angled triangle is 92 feet, and the perpendicular is to the base as 2 to 3. What is the length of the hypotenuse?

347. I paid \$1750 in cash for stocks, and after keeping them 18 months I sold them at an advance of 12% upon the cost and interest. For what sum did I sell them?

348. What is the cost of a pile of wood 50 feet long, 6 feet high, and 4 feet wide, at \$3.50 per cord?

349. If $8\frac{1}{4}$ square yards will make a dress, how many yards in length will be required of goods $\frac{3}{4}$ of a yard wide?

350. An oblong field is 160 rods long and 120 rods wide. How many rods between the diagonal corners?

351. If a farmer has sufficient feed for 10 horses 12 weeks, how long will it keep 7 horses?

352. Required, the cost of the brick to build a storehouse 25 feet long, 20 feet wide, and 30 feet high, making allowance for two windows 8 by 4 feet each, and one door 7 by 6 feet; the walls to be 2 feet thick, each brick measuring 8 inches by 4 inches by 2 inches, and the brick worth \$5.50 per thousand.

353. What is the cube root of 101,847,563?

354. What is the true discount of \$1000 for 8 months 10 days?

355. $\sqrt{64 \times 16} \div 4 \times 13 = \text{what?}$

356. When it is noon at Washington, what is the time 10° west of Washington?

357. Bought a barge-load of chestnut coal at \$4.22½ per long ton, and paid \$2.00 per ton freight. At how much per short ton must it be sold to gain 15%?

358. How much money at compound interest will amount to \$100 in 5 years?

359. A cord 30 feet long unites the top of two 20-foot poles. How much longer must the cord be, to touch the ground midway between the poles?

360. How many cords of wood can be put into a shed 21 feet square and 9 feet high?

361. What is the average time of payment for \$475 due in 6 months, \$500 due in 9 months, and \$200 due in 15 months?

362. What is the sum due, January 1st, 1874, on a note for \$5000, dated January, 1870; indorsed, October 1st, 1871, \$1500; November 1st, 1872, \$1500; with interest at 8%?

363. Reduce $\frac{3\frac{5}{7}}{13\frac{9}{16}} \div \frac{11}{13}$ of $\frac{5}{17}$ to a decimal.

364. The grand list of a town is \$4750.84, and the amount of taxes assessed is \$1975. What is A.'s tax, whose grand list is \$23.65?

365. What is the length of a line reaching from the top of a tree 60 feet high, to a point on the plain 30 feet from the foot of the tree?

366. What is the difference between 100 with 15% added, and 115 with 15% subtracted?

367. What is the present worth of \$8650 due 1 year 7 months hence, discounted at 6%?

368. Bought prints at 8 cents per yard, and sold them at 13 cents. What per cent. did I gain?

369. By what number must $1\frac{1}{2}$ be multiplied, that the product shall be 1?

370. A. can do a piece of work in 4 days, B. in 10 days, and C. in 6 days. In what time can all, working together, do twice as much work?

371. How many barrels of flour, at \$8.00 per barrel, will pay for 3000 pounds of potatoes, at 75 cents per bushel of 60 pounds?

372. What is the amount of a note for \$100, dated January 7th, 1870, at annual interest?

373. Divide one millionth by one billionth.

374. Divide \$12 between two boys, so that one may have $\frac{1}{3}$ more than the other.

375. From $\frac{3}{4}$ of a square yard take $\frac{1}{6}$ of a yard square.

376. If a man receive a legacy of \$8000, and give 19 % of it to his wife, 37 % of the remainder to his son, and \$2000 to his daughter, how much will he have left?

377. .0015 miles is what decimal of a rod?

378. GREENSBURGH, January 16th, 1877.

On demand, I promise to pay A. B. or order, five hundred dollars, with annual interest, for value received.

JAMES CARLETON.

March 16th, 1878: received \$200.

What was due on this note April 1st, 1879?

379. What is the length of one side of a square plat of land which contains 87.61 square feet?

380. If 8 men can do a piece of work in 14 days, working 12 hours per day, how long will it take 12 men to do the same work by working 10 hours per day?

381. What is the difference between 4 times 9 and the square of 9?

382. If $\frac{7}{8}$ of a certain number exceeds $\frac{6}{7}$ of itself by 10, what is the number?

383. A man spent all his income and $\frac{1}{5}$ more the first year after he became of age; afterwards, for 4 years, he saved each year a sum equal to $\frac{1}{11}$ of his income; and then, paying his debts, he had \$90 left. Required, his annual income.

384. The greatest term in an arithmetical series is 70, the common difference 3, and the number of terms 21. What is the least term, and what the sum of the series?

385. If 20 men can perform a piece of work in 12 days, how many men will accomplish another piece 3 times as large in $\frac{1}{5}$ part of the time?

386. A person employed 4 workmen, to the first of whom he gave \$2 more than to the second, to the second \$3 more than to the third, and to the third \$4 more than to the fourth; their wages amounted to \$32. What did each receive?

387. If I own $\frac{3}{16}$ of a ship worth \$6500, what part of her have I left after selling $\frac{2}{5}$ of $\frac{4}{9}$ of any share, and what is my part worth?

388. Which is the better investment: 8 % stocks at 20 % discount, or 12 % stocks at 15 % premium? How much the better?

389. If a weaver make 31.25 yards of carpet in a day, how long will it take him to make one yard?

390. A man falls 15 % from his asking price for goods, and still makes $25\frac{1}{2}$ %. What per cent. is his asking price?

391. A. did $\frac{2}{3}$ of a piece of work in 26 days, and he and B. finished it in $5\frac{1}{2}$ days. In what time could B. do the whole work?

392. Divide 1000 oranges among 10 men, 20 women, and 40 children, giving each child twice as many oranges as each woman, and each woman twice as many as each man.

393. A., owning $\frac{3}{4}$ of a farm, sold $\frac{1}{2}$ of his share to one son, and $\frac{2}{3}$ of the remainder of his share to another son; what he retained was worth \$875. What was the value of the whole farm?

394. Divide $\frac{3}{4}$ of .475 by .075 time $\frac{4}{5}$, and add three hundred thousand four and seventy-sixth millionths.

395. A. paid $\frac{1}{3}$, B. $\frac{1}{5}$, C. $\frac{1}{10}$, D. $\frac{1}{4}$ of the cost of an estate,

and E. paid the balance. Their gain was \$12,600. What was each man's share of the gain?

396. What number cubed will produce 1,860,867?

397. If a bird can fly $9\frac{3}{5}$ miles in $\frac{1}{6}$ of an hour, at that rate how far can it fly in $9\frac{5}{7}$ hours?

398. If I travel 300 miles in 6 days of 8 hours each, in how many days of 10 hours each can I travel 450 miles, traveling $\frac{1}{2}$ faster than at first?

399. A broker hires at a bank \$500 for 90 days, at $1\frac{1}{4}\%$ a month. For how much must he give his note?

400. A steamer, burned in 1869, had been insured by a single company 20 years, for \$40,000, at $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ a year. What was the actual loss to the company, no allowance being made for interest?

401. In 1872 the population of a western city was 23,373, which was 6% greater than the census of 1871; the increase of 1871 over 1870 was 5% , and the increase of 1870 over 1869 was 5% . What was the population in 1869?



Arithmetical Recreations.

402. Who was the inventor of arithmetic?

403. In what age was it originated?

404. Who invented the decimal fraction?

405. Who was the author of the first printed *treatise* on arithmetic?

406. Who invented logarithms? When?

407. Name the oldest treatises on arithmetic.

408. What can you say of Euclid? When did he flourish?

409. By what method did Eratosthenes separate prime numbers from others?

410. Who first employed the signs $+$ and $-$ to denote addition and subtraction?

411. Who invented the signs $+$ and $-$?
412. Who invented $=$, \times , \div , $\sqrt{\quad}$?
413. What is the basis of Pythagoras's multiplication table?
414. How did Pythagoras regard numbers?
415. The rule of three is sometimes called what?
416. Which is the more easily understood by pupils, the inductive method or the deductive method?
417. When and by whom were continued fractions first suggested?
418. When are two numbers called *amicable*?
419. Which is the most celebrated classification of numbers?
420. What is a perfect number? What an imperfect number?
421. What is an abundant number? Give an example.
422. Give an example of a perfect number; of an imperfect number.
423. What quantity of water will be discharged from a pipe 5 inches diameter, 252 feet perpendicular height, the water flowing at the rate of 210 feet per minute?
424. Required, the radius of the circle of gyration in a water-wheel 30 feet diameter; the weight of the arms being 12 tons, *shrouding* 20 tons, and water 15 tons.
425. Three men bought a tapering piece of timber, which was the frustum of a square pyramid; one side of the greater end was 3 feet, one side of the less end 1 foot, and the length 18 feet. What is the length of each man's piece, supposing they paid equally, and are to have equal shares?
426. It is now 5 o'clock and 5 minutes. What time will it be when the hands of the clock make the same angle they do now?
427. The diameter of circular field is 240 rods. How much grass will be left after 7 horses have eaten all they can reach, the strings which are allowed them being of

equal length, and attached to posts so located that each can just touch his neighbor's territory, and none can reach beyond the fence?

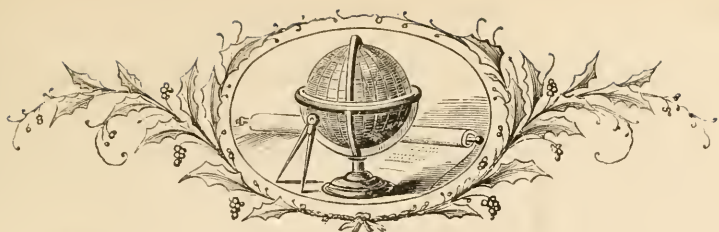
428. Required, the sides of an isosceles triangle, containing 6 acres 12 perches, and whose base is 72 perches.

429. "In the midst of a meadow well stored with grass,

I took just an acre to tether my ass ;

How long must the cord be, that feeding all round,

He mayn't graze less or more than an acre of
ground?"



CHAPTER V.

GEOGRAPHY.

1. What is the distance from North Pole to South Pole in degrees and in miles?
2. What is the exact latitude and longitude of the place where you live?
3. What causes a difference in time at different points upon the same parallel? A. and B. are at opposite ends of a telegraph; A.'s time is 10 A. M., and B.'s 4 P. M.; is B. east or west of A., and how many degrees? A. and B. start from Pittsburgh, A. going 10 degrees south and B. 10 degrees west; which travels the greater distance?
4. What is the latitude of the Tropics and of the Polar Circles?
5. What Grand Divisions are crossed by the Tropics? By the Arctic Circle?
6. Between what parallels and what meridians are the United States chiefly located?
7. What is the area of the United States?
8. Bound the Pacific Ocean; Atlantic; Indian.
9. Through what countries does the Equator pass?
10. In what directions do the great mountain chains of the Old World pass?
11. In what directions do the great mountain chains of the New World pass?
12. What is the difference between a plain and a plateau?

13. Where do the Eastern and Western Continents most nearly approach each other?
14. What large river grows smaller as it nears its mouth? Why?
15. In what direction do most peninsulas project?
16. Bound the Mediterranean Sea by countries.
17. Name the States bordering on the Mississippi River.
18. What waters are connected by the following straits: Gibraltar? Malacca? Dover? Bosphorus? Bab el Mandeb?
19. Locate the following capes: Good Hope, Mendocino, Race, Cod, Verde, Hatteras, Trio, Bon.
20. What is the prevailing form of government in the Old World?
21. What is the prevailing form of government in the New World?
22. What important Monarchy in the New World?
23. What important Republic in the Old World?
24. How do the grain ships from San Francisco reach Liverpool?
25. Trace a water-route from St. Louis to Yeddo; from Chicago to Calcutta, by way of the Suez Canal.
26. What countries supply most of the diamonds?
27. What countries supply most of the india-rubber?
28. What has been the effect of the discovery of petroleum upon whale fishery?
29. Where are the chief cod fisheries?
30. Where are some of the chief oyster-beds?
31. What States in the Union have most coal? Most salt? Most petroleum?
32. What is the population of the United States?
33. Name the chief countries where the English language is spoken.
34. What nation is most advanced of the Mongolian race?

35. Locate Odessa, Valparaiso, Bombay, St. Louis, Philadelphia.
36. Under what dominion is Palestine ?
37. Who are the reigning monarchs of England ? Of Germany ? Of Russia ? Of Brazil ?
38. Who is President of France ? Who is Vice-President of the United States ?
39. Who is Secretary of State ? Of Treasury ? Postmaster-General ?
40. Who is Chief Justice of the Supreme Court ?
41. Where do pine forests prevail, and where do bread-fruit and bananas grow ?
42. Where is rice cultivated as the chief food of the people ?
43. Name the chief wheat, corn, rice, cotton, and sugar States of the Union.
44. Where is tea raised ? Which are the principal coffee countries ?
45. Where is indigo largely cultivated ?
46. What country produces most of the silk ?
47. What countries produce large quantities of wood ?
48. Locate the extensive grass-plains of the United States of South America.
49. What is caoutchouc, and where obtained ?
50. Where does mahogany grow, and what can you say of it ?
51. What people have oblique eyes ?
52. What are the social castes of India ?
53. What is the Ottoman Empire ? What is the sacred book of the Mohammedans ?
54. What is a pariah ? A pasha ? A brahmin ? A coolie ? A mandarin ?
55. Who were the Native Americans, and what was their condition ?
56. Who are the Esquimaux ? Who the Laplanders ?
57. What portion of Africa does the Negro inhabit ?
58. What other races inhabit Africa ?

59. Why are there no large cities on the coast of Africa?
60. Do vessels require the same time in going from New York to Liverpool as from Liverpool to New York?
61. Where might the drift-wood come from that is cast ashore on the Shetland Islands?
62. What is the gulf-weed, and what is its origin?
63. What hinders Africa from being an island?
64. What is particularly noticeable of the Cassiquiari River?
65. Of what utility is geography?
66. Distinguish between geography and geology.
67. Define the terms geography and geology.
68. Name the divisions of geography; define each.
69. Distinguish between a mountain system and a mountain trend.
70. Give derivations of the terms cape, island, ocean.
71. What do you mean by "forms of relief?"
72. How long is North America? How wide?
73. Where is the greatest volcano in the world, and how far do you hear its noise?
74. What parts of the earth's surface have day and night every twenty-four hours?
75. How many days and nights during the year, at a point half-way between the Arctic Circle and the North Pole? How many at a point one-fourth of the way? Three-fourths of the way?
76. What is the length of the longest day at each of the above points, and what time of the year does it occur? (See No. 75.)
77. In what direction from us is Australia?
78. In what direction from the North Pole is Greenland?
79. Is the mean temperature of the Eastern and Western Continents different? Why?
80. What is the average depth of rainfall during a year within the Tropics of the Eastern Continent? Of the Western Continent?

81. What is the average depth of rainfall during a year within the Temperate Zones of each Continent?
82. Give the causes of Western and Southern Europe having a *warmer climate* than the Atlantic States, in the same latitude.
83. What results would follow a change in the relative amount of land and water surface?
84. What reasons to support the theory of an open Polar Sea?
85. What physical results would follow doubling the time of the earth's revolution on its axis?
86. What would be the effect on *our* seasons by the sun being in the other focus of the earth's orbit?
87. What are the evidences that the sea-water was once fresh?
88. What are zones? Define the term zone.
89. Define the terms *torrid*, *frigid*, *temperate*.
90. State the utility of rivers; of mountains.
91. In the same latitude, is a low or elevated country the colder? Why?
92. Why are zones given their respective widths?
93. Where is the Land of Dates? Why so called?
94. What three countries border on the Red Sea?
95. For what is the Nile remarkable? Where does it rise?
96. What was the North Sea formerly called?
97. What are some of the chief causes that affect or determine the climate of any place?
98. Of what three classes do natural productions consist?
99. To what nation does Iceland belong?
100. What are the principal productions of the Torrid Zone? Of the Temperate Zone? Of the Frigid Zone?
101. What is the estimated population of the world?
102. What is the specific gravity of a body?
103. What is the absolute weight of the globe?
104. What tribes does the Malay race include?

105. What division of South America has no seacoast?
106. On what island was St. Paul shipwrecked?
107. What is Egypt? State the government and capital.
108. What can you say of Siberia, and to what does it belong?
109. What can you say of the principal town of Polynesia?
110. What people are included in the African race?
111. What *sound* in North Carolina and *bay* in Virginia are connected by a canal?
112. What constitutes the solar system?
113. What position does the earth occupy in that system with respect to *order*? With respect to *size*?
114. What is its distance from the sun? From the nearest fixed star?
115. What is the orbit of the earth? Explain in full why it is a curved line.
116. What inference may be drawn from the shape of the earth's shadow? Why?
117. What is the exact form of the earth? Explain in full how this is proved by weight of bodies.
118. What is the specific gravity of the earth? How ascertained?
119. What is a great circle? Name and locate the great circles.
120. Why are the Tropics called small circles? Why are they so located?
121. Why are the Polar circles so located? What is the South Pole?
122. On what and by what is latitude measured? Longitude?
123. Explain in detail why degrees of latitude increase as the poles are approached.
124. What influences tend to diminish the severity of our winters?
125. What influences tend to increase the severity of our winters?

126. Why is the fall of rain and snow greater on mountains than on the plains? Why greater on the land than on the sea?
127. What climatic differences, if any, exist on island and continent in the same latitude?
128. Why are there deserts? Name the largest ones.
129. Which of the Southern States is the most thickly settled?
130. Name several islands belonging to Portugal; to Spain.
131. Is the Great Desert inhabited? If so, by whom?
132. What great natural curiosity in California, and what can you say of it?
133. How many miles does the Nile flow without receiving a tributary? Name the first tributary.
134. What does the term tropic mean?
135. Why are our streams smaller than formerly?
136. What causes the *fog* at New Foundland?
137. Most canals have locks; why is the Suez Canal an exception?
138. How far below the level of the ocean is the surface of the Dead Sea?
139. Explain the causes of high tides on opposite sides of the earth, when the sun and moon are in conjunction.
140. What change occurs in degrees of longitude as the poles are approached? Why?
141. How many and what motions has the earth? What time is required for each? What is the effect of each?
142. Prove that the earth rotates from west to east.
143. What is meant by the terms *year*, *civil year*, *common year*, and *leap year*?
144. Describe the position of the sun and earth at the 21st of March, and give the limits of the illuminated hemisphere.
145. Why are the days at certain times of the year longer than the nights in one hemisphere than in the other?

146. At what times of the year are the days and nights of equal length? Why?
147. What three causes contribute to produce change of seasons?
148. Do degrees of latitude differ in length? Why?
149. Define the terms *latitude*, *longitude*, *equator*, *diameter*.
150. Why are the Equator and Meridians called great circles?
151. Why was the circle around the North Pole called Arctic? The South Pole, Antarctic?
152. What part of the earth's surface is included in each zone?
153. How are the cardinal points determined? Are they absolute or relative?
154. If the earth were double the present diameter, what would be the weight of a man, now weighing 150 pounds?
155. How would such an increase in the earth's size affect the industrial pursuits? Would it affect navigation? Why?
156. Suppose the earth were the size of the moon, or $\frac{1}{80}$ th its present volume, what are some of the changes that would result?
157. What is agriculture? What commerce?
158. Can you tell why the word *tropic* is used in the connection it is?
159. Upon what portion of the earth do the rays of the sun shine directly?
160. Give the nebular hypothesis of the earth's formation.
161. What is a map? What is meant by the term *projection*?
162. Give four facts from which the inference that the interior of the earth is heated may be drawn.
163. What four classes of phenomena are ascribed to the heated interior?
164. What is a volcano? Name the five volcanic districts of the world.

165. To what two forces are volcanic ejections due?
166. What is the peculiarity in the distribution of volcanoes? How is this accounted for?
167. Name four classes of phenomena analogous to volcanoes.
168. What are the permanent effects of volcanoes?
169. Why do the Pacific shores contain more volcanoes than the Atlantic shores?
170. Name the three noted volcanoes of the Mediterranean Sea.
171. What six agencies are now producing changes in the earth's crust?
172. When and where are there no shadows cast by the sun?
173. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does each of the grand divisions of the earth lie?
174. What is the latitude of Capes Good Hope and St. Roque? Of Paris? Of Boston? Of Mexico?
175. From what place is longitude generally computed?
176. What is the greatest longitude a place can have?
177. What is the greatest latitude a place can have?
178. Name the circles on which longitude is measured.
179. What are the circles called on which latitude is measured?
180. When the Equator is not represented on the map, how can you tell whether the latitude is north or south?
181. At what place does the sun never shine directly?
182. Which is the highest active volcano in the world?
183. Bound North America; South America; Australia.
184. Name the countries of Europe, of Asia, of Africa.
185. What nation possesses the greatest number of islands?
186. Name the republics of Europe. How long have they been republics?
187. Name the ten largest rivers in the world, and give their respective lengths.
188. Name and locate ten of the largest cities in the world, and give population of each.

189. Into what two classes are the land areas of the earth divided? Describe each.
190. Compare the Eastern Continents with the Western, with respect to length of coast line.
191. What advantages arise to a country from a well-indented coast?
192. Compare the continents of the Northern Hemisphere with those of the Southern, with respect to geographic or mathematic zones.
193. Name and describe the three classes of islands with respect to formation. Give an example of each class.
194. How is the land surface of the earth divided with respect to its relief?
195. Name the predominant mountain system of each continent, and its culminating-point.
196. What rivers drain the great low plain of North America?
197. Name the great low plains of Europe.
198. What are geysers? Name and locate the prominent geyser regions of the world.
199. Are there places on the earth where the days and nights are of equal length throughout the year? If so, where, and why?
200. What parts of the earth's surface have four seasons? What seasons have the other parts?
201. Under what conditions would the earth have but one season?
202. What is the *direct* cause of the succession of seasons?
203. If the inclination of the earth's axis to the plane of its orbit were 50° , where would the Tropics and Polar Circles be located? What would become of the Temperate Zone?
204. If the earth's axis were parallel to the plane of its orbit, what would be the effect on day and night? On the seasons?

205. In going from San Francisco to Japan, why do mariners go northward, instead of directly by the points of the compass?
206. When it is 10 o'clock A. M. at Yokohama, what is the time at San Francisco, Yokohama being 140° E. longitude, and San Francisco $122^{\circ} 30''$ W. longitude? What is the time, also, at London?
207. Under what circumstances would those crossing the 180th meridian have Sunday on two consecutive days? Under what circumstances would Sunday be omitted?
208. What place on the earth has neither latitude nor longitude, according to general reckoning?
209. What is a river? A river valley? A river basin? A river system?
210. Upon what three things does the velocity of a river depend?
211. Upon what three things does the quantity of water discharged by a river depend?
212. Upon what does the course of a river depend?
213. What becomes of the eroded materials found in rivers?
214. Name the rivers of each continent having the most extensive delta formations.
215. By what are the inundations of rivers caused? Name some rivers that are periodically inundated.
216. Account for the fact that some lakes are salt. Name three prominent salt lakes.
217. In how many and what respects does ocean-water differ from the water of rivers?
218. Account in detail for the saltiness of the ocean.
219. What advantages arise from its being salt?
220. Should a traveller start from Philadelphia (40° N. latitude), and follow the direction of the cardinal point east, how many miles would he travel in completing the circuit of the Globe? Would he follow the parallel?

221. Washington and San Francisco are in about the same latitude ; would a railroad that follows the parallel that joins them be the shortest route ?
222. Start at the Equator and go directly northeast ; what is the limit in that direction ? How far ?
223. What is Mercator's Projection ? How can distances oblique to main points of the compass be measured upon Mercator's map ?
224. What are Antoeci and Perioeci ?
225. Why are some meridians longer than others at the level of the sea ?
226. Is the earth's center of gravity at its center of magnitude ?
227. Why do we see the sun longer each day from sunrise to sunset, than the time indicated by the almanac ?
228. Counting the days from the vernal equinox to the autumnal, shows they are seven or eight more in number than from the autumnal to the vernal ; or, the vertical rays of the sun are north of the Equator that number of days more than south of it. How is it accounted for ?
229. What is the shape of the earth's shadow ? What are its dimensions ? Is the shadow of the same size throughout the year ?
230. During what phases of the moon can the moon and the sun be eclipsed ?
231. How does the extent of coast line affect the civilization of a country ? What other physical circumstances affect civilization ?
232. The centers of European civilization were found on the southern peninsulas. Why are these centers moving northward ?
233. Classify the principal nations of the earth according to forms of government.
234. Classify them according to forms of religion.
235. Classify them according to extent of territory.
236. Classify them according to number of population.

237. Classify them according to extent of commerce.
238. Classify them according to age.
239. How many of the United States have compulsory educational laws?
240. How many of the United States have County Superintendents for public schools?
241. Give the method of measuring the earth's surface; give the square miles it contains.
242. What parallels, ten degrees apart, include the greatest number of large cities in the United States? What ones in Europe? In Asia?
243. Name some of the highest habitable places; also some of the highest that have been reached by travelers.
244. Into what grand divisions is the ocean divided? Bound each.
245. Describe an inland sea. Give example.
246. Describe a border sea. Give example.
247. Describe a gulf. Give example.
248. To what three movements is the ocean subject?
249. Describe each motion, and explain fully how it is produced.
250. Make drawings showing the relative positions of sun, moon, and earth at spring-tides.
251. Why is neap-tide lower than spring-tide? Why is the tide later each day? How much is it later?
252. What are constant currents? Explain in full how they are caused.
253. What effect has the rotation of the earth upon them? Explain how this is produced.
254. Describe the constant current of the Atlantic, giving all its divisions.
255. What are Sargasso Seas? Name three uses of ocean currents.
256. Which currents will aid, and which retard, the progress of a vessel going from New York to Liverpool? From New York to Melbourne?

257. Locate the Grand Canal of China. What can you say of it?
258. Why was the Great Wall of China built?
259. How high above the level of the sea is the highest lake?
260. What portion of Africa is called Barbary, and why so called?
261. Through what four islands does the Equator pass?
262. Through what island does the Tropic of Cancer pass?
263. Are degrees of longitude of the same length?
264. What are the boundaries of the zones?
265. In what months does the dry season occur in the northern half of the Torrid Zone? In the southern half?
266. Which is the largest city of New England?
267. What are the principal sources of wealth in New England?
268. For what is New Hampshire noted?
269. What productions of Africa form articles of commerce with the United States?
270. What caused the earth to be flattened at the poles?
271. At what time are the days and nights of equal length all over the globe?
272. Name the principal railway lines in the United States, their beginning and ending.
273. Name the principal seaport city of Brazil, of China, of England, of Japan.
274. Show how a degree of latitude compares with a degree of longitude.
275. Name the principal possessions of Great Britain in different parts of the world.
276. Bound England, France, Spain, Russia.
277. Mention the State that excels in the production of cotton; one that excels in number of fine harbors.
278. What is New Guinea sometimes called?
279. What can you say of New Guinea? Of New Hebrides? Of New Caledonia?

280. Name the principal groups of Malaysia.
281. Name the four Sunda Isles.
282. When and by whom was Cape Colony settled?
283. What classification would you make of the different nations, concerning their manner of living?
284. Name and locate the principal capes and bays of North America.
285. Name the navigable streams that empty into the Atlantic.
286. What is the outlet of Moosehead Lake?
287. Is there a climatic difference between the New England States and Pennsylvania?
288. Would there be a change in the distribution of water on the surface of the globe should the rotary motion of the earth cease?
289. What are the great natural divisions of the United States?
290. What meridian divides the Eastern from the Western Hemisphere?
291. Name some of the animals of the Torrid Zone.
292. Why is there but little rain west of the Andes?
293. In what part of the United States is there a highland, and why does it have less rain than the Mississippi Valley?
294. Name the animals peculiar to the Temperate Zone; peculiar to the Torrid Zone.
295. What country has the greatest railroad trade?
296. Does the United States possess the longest and most numerous lines of railroad? Show this.
297. Name four of the largest lakes of the world.
298. Prove that climate affects the human race and vegetation.
299. What cities are noted for their elevation above the level of the sea?
300. Would there be a different result should the Polar diameter become equal to the equatorial diameter? Why?

301. What recent discoveries did Stanley make in Africa?
302. What do we mean by the region of the Nile?
303. Are there any mountains in Ethiopia near the Equator?
304. On which of the Polynesian Islands was Captain Cook killed?
305. What and where is Honolulu? Give population.
306. Give the uses of water; of rivers; of lakes.
307. Give the component parts of the atmosphere, and the proportions.
308. Explain the construction and the use of the thermometer; of the barometer.
309. Explain why the vertical rays of the sun have greater heating power than the oblique rays.
310. In what three ways is the atmosphere heated?
311. What are isothermal lines? Of what do they constitute the boundaries?
312. Why do the mathematical zones and the physical zones not coincide?
313. Describe the trade-winds, giving in full their causes, limits, temperature, and uses.
314. Explain in full the cause of land and sea breezes; of monsoons.
315. What is meant by evaporation?
316. What is meant by condensation?
317. What is meant by saturation?
318. What can you say of the surface of Asia?
319. Locate the Isthmus of Kraw.
320. When and by whom was Pitcairn's Island settled?
321. On which island of Polynesia is its capital?
322. What can you say of the Sandwich Islands?
323. What two oases in Egypt? What can you say of them?
324. Describe the principal volcano in Europe.
325. Name the divisions belonging to Egypt.
326. To what nation does Sierra Leone belong?
327. When and why was the colony of Sierra Leone established?

328. When and why was the colony of Liberia established?
329. Name the Capitals of Asia.
330. What do you mean by Asiatic Russia?
331. Mention five European cities having a greater population than Philadelphia.
332. What can you say of Gibraltar, and to whom does it belong?
333. What can you say of the Great Canal in the south of France, and what waters does it connect?
334. Is Iceland considered an European island?
335. Which is the larger, Europe or the United States? How many times larger?
336. In what zone is Borneo? New Zealand? New Foundland? Nippon? Greenland? Australia?
337. What is the general direction of the chief mountain chains in each of the continents?
338. Name the zones in which you find the most highly civilized nations. Why?
339. Would the climate be materially changed if the earth's axis were horizontal to the plane of its orbit?
340. Has the inclination of the earth anything to do with the width of the several zones? Why?
341. Name the States through which the meridian of Washington passes.
342. How is the subsidence of the ocean-bed proved?
343. How do you determine exact geographical position?
344. How do you render probable the original fluidity of the earth?
345. What causes the changes now occurring in the earth's crust?
346. Explain in full the origin of coal.
347. Explain the origin of winds.
348. Why is the Torrid Zone the hottest part of the earth?
349. Show how the principle of inertia applies to the earth's motion around the sun.
350. Of what utility are latitude and longitude in geography?

351. Why can the value of latitude never exceed 90° , and longitude 180° ?
352. What are equatorial and polar projections?
353. Distinguish between a sidereal year and tropical year.
354. What is Laplace's nebular hypothesis?
355. Distinguish between a mathematical zone and a physical zone.
356. Define the terms perihelion, aphelion, zodiac.
357. Can you give evidence that the interior of the earth is still in a semi-molten condition?
358. What are the ejected materials of volcanoes?
359. Name the geographical elements of the globe.
360. State the advantages the earth has over the other planets in the astronomical conditions.
361. Show the relation of longitude to time.
362. Distinguish between magnetic declination and magnetic inclination.
363. Distinguish between the *formation* of geysers and the *formation* of artesian wells.
364. State the average weight of increase of heat towards the interior of the earth.
365. How are volcanic cones formed?
366. Has the shape of the earth been tested by circum-navigations?
367. What was the ancient belief as to the relative positions of the earth, sun, moon, and stars?
368. Name all the aqueous phenomena of the atmosphere.
369. What are fogs? Explain the process of their formation.
370. What is the difference between fogs and clouds?
371. Account for the almost constant fogs in the region of Nova Scotia.
372. Account for the rainless district of Cobi. Of the Sahara.
373. Name the conditions necessary to the formation of dew. What change in conditions will cause frost?

374. What is climate? Upon what two things is the climate of any locality mainly dependent? What circumstances have a modifying effect upon these?
375. Why has Sitka a warmer climate than Quebec? Italy than New York? Great Britain than Labrador?
376. Explain why the magnetic needle points to the north. Explain the cause of the dip of the needle.
377. What is meant by the terms *axis of rotation*, *north pole*, and *south pole*?
378. What do you mean by the earth's motion of revolution?
379. What is meant by the term *atmosphere*?
380. Name the materials that mainly compose the air.
381. In what proportion does carbonic acid gas occur in the air?
382. State the ways we are made sensible of the presence of the air.
383. Why is night so much colder than day? Why is summer warmer than winter?
384. Why are cloudy days in winter colder than cloudy days in summer?
385. Can you tell what prevents excessive loss of heat at night by radiation?
386. Explain the nature and origin of trade-winds.
387. Tell how water-vapors cause movements in the atmosphere.
388. What is the dew-point? What is snow? Hail?
389. What is zoological geography? What do we mean by fauna?
390. Which has the wider range of distribution, man or animal?
391. Which possess the greater power of acclimation, man or the inferior animals?
392. Define the term *ethnography*.
393. Name the lines that generally form the boundaries of animal regions.

394. Why is the vegetation of the Tropical Zone so much more luxuriant than that of the rest of the world?
395. Name the conditions necessary for plant growth.
396. Why does the distribution of heat and moisture form the basis for the distribution of animal life?
397. Give the area of the United States.
398. Name its great centres of population on the seaboard.
On the great lakes. In the Mississippi Valley.
399. Into what three regions do its mountain-systems divide the country?
400. In what zones do the United States lie?
401. Why has the western coast of the United States so much higher temperature than the eastern?
402. What is the Weather Bureau? Why was it established?
403. What valuable metals are found in the United States, and largely in what localities?
404. What is the area of Alaska? What is its chief value to the United States?
405. What is the principal cause of volcanic activity?
406. What is the principal cause of earthquakes?
407. What grand distinctions are observed in position and grouping of the land masses?
408. What are the three great terrestrial contrasts?
409. What appears to be the providential design concerning America?
410. State the *function* of the plant in the economy of nature.
411. State the characteristic vegetation of each of the several zones.
412. Why is Northern Africa so dry?
413. Give the supposed cause of the auroras.
414. On what does the height of the snow-line depend?
415. What causes the frequent storms of spring and autumn?
416. What causes a late spring or autumn? An early spring or autumn?

417. Give the direction of the return-trades. What gives them this direction?
418. State the position and causes of equatorial calms.
419. What metals were most anciently used?
420. What are the three great families of the white race?
421. What climatic effects have marine currents?
422. Explain the general circulation of the sea.
423. Explain the formation of deltas.
424. Describe and explain the general circulation of the atmosphere.
425. Is there any comparative value in the Coral Islands?
426. Name the principal warm currents of the ocean; the cold currents. Which of these currents most powerfully affect the climate of different parts of the earth?
427. Upon what circumstances does the rapidity of evaporation depend?
428. Describe the lake systems of the United States.
429. Name the cereals cultivated in the United States.
430. Why are the eastern shores of tropical South America moist, and the western dry?
431. Explain the cause of the mirage of the desert.
432. Are the polar currents likely to bring rain or drought? Why?
433. Which race occupies the highest grade in intellectual culture and social condition?
434. What is the general character of the Australian flora?
435. Mention the characteristics of the South American fauna.
436. How are glaciers formed? What are icebergs?
437. Describe the geographical distribution of lakes.
438. Give the origin and classification of valleys among mountains.
439. What peoples are nomades? Describe the savage life.
440. What are the leading occupations of civilized life?
441. What occupations give rise to cities?

442. What peculiarity have most of the large cities of the United States?
443. How are the great cities of the earth classified?
444. To what nation does Algeria belong?
445. Name the natural advantages of Switzerland.
446. What causes the drought of the Sahara?
447. What mineral wealth has Egypt?
448. What are the four leading commercial emporiums of the United States?
449. What European port receives the largest amount of American cotton and breadstuffs?
450. What are the chief commercial ports on the Mediterranean?
451. Name the greatest commercial emporium of the world.
452. What nations take the larger part of the silk?
453. What is the American *entrepôt* for Asiatic trade by steamers?
454. State the three main causes that contribute to deprive the Sahara of rains.
455. In what direction does the surface slope in the larger part of Pennsylvania?
456. Bound the county you live in, and give its population.
457. Bound your township; your school district.
458. Construct a map of Pennsylvania; of Westmoreland County.
459. Over how many degrees of latitude and of longitude does British India extend?
460. Explain why a *film* of mist appears on a cold glass when brought into a warm room.
461. How is the vapor of water brought into the air?
462. Explain the origin of the fog often seen rising after sunset from the surface of a river.
463. Explain the formation of clouds; name the different kinds of clouds.
464. What is ice, and when is it formed?

465. What is snow? Describe a snow-flake.
466. What are hail and sleet, and when formed?
467. What becomes of the part of the rain which falls into the sea?
468. Why do boggy places occur in hilly ground?
469. Explain why springs issue from between beds of rock along the sides of valleys.
470. Explain the origin of deep-seated springs.
471. Do wells, mines, and pits, show the underground circulation of water? How?
472. What is the difference between hard and soft water?
473. Give the origin of underground tunnels and caverns.
474. Does clear spring-water contain anything else than water?
475. What are the Pampas? Selvas? Llanos? Wastes of Patagonia?
476. Locate the Sargasso Seas. What can you say of them?
477. Name ten of the longest rivers of the globe, and give their respective lengths.
478. Give the area, in square miles, of each of the Grand Divisions.
479. Give the population of each of the Grand Divisions.
480. Compare the United States in size and population with each of the four largest countries of Europe, of Asia, and of Africa.
481. Name and locate ten of the largest gulfs of the globe.
482. Name and locate ten of the largest bays of the globe.
483. Name and locate ten of the largest peninsulas of the globe.
484. Name and locate ten of the largest islands of the globe.
485. Name the republics and free states of the globe.
486. Name and locate ten of the most prominent capes.
487. What and where are the Bahama Islands, and to whom do they belong?
488. Locate the Bermuda Islands. To whom do they belong?

489. What suggested the name of Iceland? Who named Greenland?
490. What natural curiosities in Iceland?
491. Name and locate ten of the highest mountains.
492. What can you say of Texas? Of Utah? Of Idaho? Of Montana? Of Dakota? Of California?
493. Name and locate the principal peaks of the globe.
494. What can you say of the Union Pacific Railroad?
495. What is the cause of the slow progress of civilization in South America?
496. What are the four great features of similarity between the Eastern and Western Continents?
497. Where is the Great Barrier Reef?
498. Which country contains the largest river-basin in the world?
499. Why are the waters of the Atlantic Ocean more salty than those of the Pacific?
500. Why is the course of rivers winding? What advantages derive from the windings of rivers?
501. Through what does Lake Nicaragua discharge its waters?
502. State cause of New Foundland banks, and give reason of the almost perpetual fogs there.
503. Why do icebergs move southward against the current of the gulf stream?
504. How many kinds of prairies are there?
505. Where is the Plain of Toluca, and where are the Banks of Fucus?
506. How many classes of lakes are there?
507. How high is the snow-line on mountains under the equator?
508. Between what parallels does the range of man extend?
509. What gives the green color to plants?
510. Where does the tidal wave begin?
511. Why is the temperature of the ocean more uniform than that of the land?

512. Where is the deepest part of the Atlantic Ocean?
513. What causes the phosphorescence of the ocean?
514. For what is the Indian Ocean remarkable?
515. What are Etesian winds? What periodical winds?
516. What are the zones of perpetual winds?
517. What are variable winds? Where do they occur?
518. When does the atmosphere remain at rest?
519. What would be the result, if the air were deprived of its oxygen?
520. Where does the gulf stream originate? Give its cause.
521. How does evaporation tend to produce ocean currents?
522. What are the rainless regions of the New World?
523. Why does a greater degree of heat prevail at the tropics than at the equator?
524. What determines the temperature of a country?
525. Where is the point of greatest cold?
526. What can you say of Lapland? Locate it.
527. What can you say of Russia, concerning her wealth, her government, her religion, her productions?
528. For what is Niznei Novgorod famous?
529. What can you say of the Republic of Andorra?
530. What can you say of the Dead Sea? Of Aral?
531. Explain how soil is continually renewed.
532. Show how plants lend their help in the making of soil.
533. What is meant by the chemical action of rain?
534. In what sense may it be said that the general surface of the land is continually moving towards the sea?
535. Why do streams flow? What are pot-holes?
536. Why are some rivers, such as the Rhine, most swollen in summer?
537. Describe the bed of a river when the water is low.
538. Why does snow remain perpetual above the snow-line?
539. What becomes of a glacier as it descends its valley?
540. What are moraines?

541. How do stones and earth get under the ice of a glacier?
542. What use does the glacier make of these stones and particles of earth and sand?
543. On which side of the equator does the most land lie?
544. What is the relative saltness of the Atlantic Ocean and the Dead Sea?
545. Whence has the mineral matter in sea-water come?
546. What happens when a drop of sea-water is evaporated on a piece of glass?
547. What is the commonest and most obvious form of motion in the sea?
548. What is surface-drift, and how is it often indicated?
549. How may a basin or trough of water be made to illustrate the formation of waves?
550. How do the waves wear down a rocky coast?
551. What is the general character of the sea-floor, as compared with the surface of the land?
552. How is our information concerning the bottom of the deep sea obtained?
553. What was found to be the average depth of the Atlantic Ocean, when soundings were made for the telegraphic cable between Britain and America?
554. What is the greatest depth that has yet been observed in the Atlantic, and where does it occur?
555. What is a *dredge*, and what use is made of it?
556. To what part of the sea is the destructive action of the waves limited?
557. How are the mud, earth, sand, and gravel disposed of, which the sea obtains from the crumbling surface of the land?
558. What light has been obtained by means of the *dredge*, regarding the living things of the deep sea bottom?
559. What are shell-banks? How formed?
560. What is the length of the line that reaches from the top of the highest mountain to the bottom of the deepest mine?

561. What has been the history of Vesuvius?
562. Mention any facts which show that different parts of the earth's surface are slowly changing their level.
563. In what way does the action of the earth's internal heat tend to counteract the general lowering of the level caused by the destructive action of air, rain, frosts, rivers, glaciers, and the sea?
564. Under what circumstances were the rocks of most of our hills and valleys formed?
565. What are dikes? How are they formed?
566. Name the kinds of earthquake motion. Which is most dangerous?
567. What is tufa? How is it formed?
568. Name the principal volcanic mountains of North America.
569. What is a mountain-knot? Give an example.
570. Define Azoic period, Palæozoic period, Mesozoic period, and Cenozoic period.
571. State Darwin's theory for the presence of a lagoon within the reef.
572. In what different ways were plains formed?
573. What do you understand by lines of trend?
574. In which line of trend do the mountainous elevations of Asia extend?
575. Name the classes of rocks according to their condition.
576. Name the classes of rocks according to their origin.
577. Name the classes of rocks according to the presence or absence of fossils.
578. Name the systems of inland drainage of the world.
579. Locate the three largest geyser regions of the world.
580. Describe travertine. How is it formed?
581. What is the difference between an estuary and a delta?
582. State the opinion of the origin of petroleum.
583. Does the drainage of North America resemble that of South America?
584. Name the lakes that are salt. Why salt?

585. What Grand Division has the most extended system of inland drainage?
586. What three distinct forms does the articulation of land and water assume?
587. Locate the Telegraphic plateau. Describe it.
588. Why is the Mediterranean Sea saltier than the Baltic?
589. What are whirlpools? Bores? Races?
590. How much heavier is salt water than fresh water?
591. Who was the author of the first geography?
592. Why does the tidal wave progress from east to west?
593. Upon what does the height and velocity of a wave depend?
594. Why does the moon exert a greater influence in producing tides than the sun?
595. Explain the different kinds of tides.
596. Explain the nature of the influence which the tidal wave exerts on the rotation of the earth.
597. Name the different kinds of currents, and tell their effects.
598. Does the Gulf Stream exert an influence on climate? Show this.
599. Which currents would aid and which would retard the progress of a ship in sailing from America to Europe? From America to Australia? From New York to San Francisco?
600. Trace the progress of the Gulf Stream.*
601. Explain the origin of constant currents.
602. Why do the mathematical and physical zones not coincide?
603. What is a *bight*? A *fjord*? A *sound*?
604. Define the terms *sound*, *belt*, *lagoon*.
605. What is a *tarn*? A *loch*? A *road*?
606. What cold winds blow over Texas?
607. What is the mean annual temperature of Philadelphia? Of London? Of Mexico? Of Melbourne?
608. Describe the northeasters, and locate them.

609. What is meteorology? Hypsometry?
610. Name the principal wind zones of the earth.
611. Explain the formation of water-spouts.
612. What winds does the Great Desert cause?
613. What winds are caused by the deserts of Arabia and Nubia?
614. To what do clouds owe their variety of forms?
615. Describe a rain-gauge.
616. What do you mean by *dew-point*?
617. What do you mean by St. Elmo's fire?
618. Name and define the kinds of lightning.
619. What is a mirage? Give its cause.
620. Distinguish between *isogonal* and *isoclinal* lines.
621. What is evaporation? Upon what does it depend?
622. What is the average rainfall in the United States?
623. Name the mountains that contain glaciers.
624. Name the periodical rain zones.
625. When does it rain in the zone of calms?
626. When does it rain in the zone of trade-winds? In the sub-tropical wind zones?
627. How many grains of vapor will one cubic foot of air hold?
628. Locate the rainless district of the Eastern Continent; of the Western Continent.
629. What is the cause of the absence of rain in the above districts?
630. Explain the phenomena of the rainbow.
631. What produces the sunset tints of the sky?
632. What produces the blue color of the sky?
633. What is believed to be the cause of the earth's magnetism?
634. What do you mean by the phenomenon of *looming*?
635. What is the difference between plant geography and botany?
636. Name the plants which furnish valuable material for clothing.

637. From what tree is quinine obtained?
638. Where do we obtain ebony? Mahogany? Cotton?
Coffee?
639. Describe the steppes. How are they produced?
640. Name the food plants of the tropical regions.
641. Name the principal cereals.
642. Name the principal narcotics.
643. Name the principal spices.
644. What are deciduous trees? Name them.
645. What is the true basis for the distribution of plant life?
646. From what tree is chocolate prepared?
647. What is the difference between the horizontal and the vertical distribution of animals?
648. Name the tropical fauna, the temperate fauna, the Arctic fauna.
649. Name the chief Celtic nations.
650. Name the Slavonic nations, the branches of the Caucasian race.
651. What can you say of Alaska? Name the principal river and town.
652. Describe the *Weather Bureau*. When established?
653. What is the duty of the Weather Bureau?
654. Name and locate the places where valuable metals are found in the United States.
655. Name the principal metals. Name the principal agricultural productions.
656. What is the ecliptic in geography?
657. Explain the succession of seasons in full.
658. What proofs go to show of the probable unity of the human race?
659. What is the general direction of the equatorial currents? Why?
660. Give an account of the earthquake at Lisbon, in 1755.
661. What is the cause of tornadoes? Of earthquakes?

662. Why are the Andes of northern Chili *dry* on both slopes, and those of Columbia and Ecuador *wet* on both?
663. Why are the high western plains and plateaus so dry?
664. What has been the historic function of Asia, and how was it adapted for this work?
665. What has been the function of Europe, and how was it fitted for this work?
666. Explain the formation of intermittent springs.
667. What would be the result if the earth's axis were perpendicular to the plane of the orbit?
668. What would be the result if it were inclined more than twenty-three and a half degrees?
669. What people adhere to the Brahmanic mythology?
670. Where does Buddhism prevail?
671. What are the leading occupations of civilized life?
672. What is the effect of sea-winds?
673. What do we mean by the primary races? By secondary races?
674. Describe the forests of the temperate zones.
675. How are mankind classified on the basis of their mode of life?
676. Distinguish between a commercial city and a manufacturing city.
677. Of what formation are the Feejee Islands?
678. What are the exports of the Sahara?
679. What is the surface of the Sunda Islands?
680. What is the religion of the mass of the people of China?
681. Where and what are the Tundras?
682. Where is the cultivable lands of Siberia?
683. When was the principality of Roumania created? How?
684. What can you say of the principality of Servia?
685. What can you say of Mount Cenis railway tunnel?
686. What forms the kingdom of Italy?

687. What can you say of Athens?
688. Describe the government of the Free Cities.
689. What State is first in mining and the reduction of ores?
690. What can you say of the surface of Pennsylvania?
691. How is Mexico divided in regard to climate?
692. Name and describe the most populous city in Oregon.
693. What city of Great Britain is especially distinguished for the manufactory?
694. Whence does the Nile derive its waters?
695. Explain the constant parallelism of the axis.
696. For what is Mecca noted?
697. What can you say of the province of Georgia, and for what are the people particularly noted?
698. Name the peninsulas which comprise India.
699. What are the cardinal points of the horizon?
700. Distinguish between *centrifugal* and *centripetal* forces.
701. Distinguish between *orthographic* and *stereographic* projection.
702. Why are the circles placed just where they are?
703. What do you mean by the *great circle of illumination*?



CHAPTER VI.

GRAMMAR.

Principles.

1. Language, in the primitive sense of the term, embraced what?
2. How is grammar properly taught?
3. What does the term language now signify, and what is its derivation?
4. Give, in your opinion, the best definition of grammar.
5. What do we mean by the origin of language?
6. Of the nine parts of speech, which do you think were the beginnings of speech?
7. Which was the first invented, the *noun* or the *verb*?
8. What do you mean by the *spontaneous origin* of language?
9. Of how many primary kinds is language?
10. Which was the *first writing in alphabetical characters* ever exhibited to the world?
11. What do we mean by the power of language?
12. How can we best gain a practical knowledge of the changes which our language has undergone?
13. Where do we get the term grammar, and what does it mean?
14. State the three opinions which have prevailed in respect to the origin of the diversities of language.

15. To what century can we date the formation of our language?
16. What reasons can you give for the study of the English language?
17. Mention the several periods of the English language in course of development.
18. In whose reign was modern English introduced?
19. Who wrote the first English grammar?
20. The printing of English books began in what century?
21. Give some changes and specimens of the English language.
22. In what way or ways has the English language been somewhat injured?
23. What is a dialect, and what can you say of the origin of the English dialects?
24. Mention the causes of existing dialectical diversities in the United States.
25. What are Americanisms? Classify them.
26. What is speech, and what are parts of speech?
27. Define etymology, classification, and inflection.
28. Define modification, derivation, and parsing.
29. What is praxis, and what does the word mean?
30. What do we mean by classification of words?
31. Define each part of speech.
32. Why is *an* used before vowel sounds?

Synthesis.

33. Write a sentence containing a word which has an improper diphthong and a word which has a proper diphthong.
34. Write in a sentence a word having two liquids and mark the word.
35. Write a *simple interrogative sentence* containing all the parts of speech.
36. Write a sentence having a *concessive clause*.

37. Write a complex sentence containing an objective clause element.
38. Write a sentence containing an adjective clause element.
39. Write a dependent clause denoting purpose.
40. Write a sentence containing a participial predicate adjective.
41. Write a sentence containing a compound subject, one containing a compound object, one containing a compound predicate.
42. Write the possessive singular and plural of *princess*.
43. Write a sentence containing causal clauses.
44. Write a sentence containing copulative clauses.
45. Write a sentence containing an adverbial phrase complement.
46. Write a sentence containing the adjective *wise*.
47. Re-write the sentence, expanding the adjective *wise* into an equivalent clause-modifier of the subject.
48. Illustrate in a simple sentence the use of *had* as auxiliary.
49. Write a sentence having *had* as principal verb.

Analysis.

Analyze the following examples and parse the italicized words.

50. It was *in vain* that he wrote and *that* we kept *reading*.
51. The sun was seen *to set*.
52. His daughter *seems* amiable and *looked up to* by father and mother.
53. *So* Heaven decrees; with Heaven who can contest?
54. *Lives there* who loves his pain?
55. The bankrupt firm has resumed business, *though reduced* somewhat *in extent*.
56. The one devising liberal things shall prosper.
57. *Hearing* a rap at the door, I opened it.
58. The boy came back, *having* his arm in a sling.
59. I do entreat that we may sup together.
60. I was not *aware* of *his being* a soldier.

61. You *would be taught* your duty.
62. It is acting the evil which is being accomplished within him.
63. Who builds a church to God, and not to fame,
Will never mark the marble with his name.
64. *What's* a tall man *unless* he fight?
65. That is strange, *considering* he is your next neighbor.
66. No *wonder* you are deaf to all I say.
67. *Still* the wonder grew
That one small head could carry *all* he knew.

False Syntax.

68. Whom do you suppose that I am?
69. Who do you suppose the guilty person to be?
70. These sort of shallow tricks are soon discovered.
71. I simply read the extract to show that my *ipse dixit* need not be taken.
72. Who would not say, "If it be *me*," rather than, "If it be *I*."
73. These are her garb, not her; they but express
Her form, her semblance, her appropriate dress.—
H. More.
74. Whom do they say it is?—*Fowler E. Gram.*
75. King Harrold, wounded with an arrow in the eye, was nearly blind.—*Dickens.*
76. There is not a girl in town, but, let her have her will in going to a mask, and she shall dress like a shepherdess.—*Addison.*
77. I am not recommending these kind of sufferings to your liking.
78. We have strict statutes, and most biting laws,
Which for these nineteen years we have let sleep.—
Shak.
79. They could not speak; and so I left them both,
To bear this tidings to the bloody king.—*Richard III.,*

80. So many spots, like næves on Venus' soil,
One jewel set off with so many foil.—*Dryden*.
81. The verses consist of two sort of rhymes.

Principles.

82. Can articles ever be used when we mean to speak of a whole species?
83. When does a common noun not admit an article?
84. How does *an* or *a* commonly limit the sense?
85. How does *the* commonly limit the sense?
86. Why is *an* or *a* not applicable to plurals?
87. Are *an* and *a* different articles, or the same?
88. What is the effect of putting one article for the other, and how shall we know which to choose?
89. What modifications have articles?
90. What particular classes are included among common nouns?
91. What is the basis of the classification of the parts of speech?
92. What is the basis of a sentence?
93. What is the difference between a noun and a substantive?
94. How can the other parts of speech be made nouns?
95. What is a collective noun? What an abstract noun?
96. How is the regular plural formed when the word gains a syllable?
97. On what are the different genders found, and to what parts of speech do they belong?
98. When do proper nouns become common nouns?
99. When do common nouns become proper nouns? Give examples.
100. What is gender? Distinguish between gender and sex.
101. Define the terms person, number, gender, and give derivation of each.

102. What principle of universal grammar determines the gender, when both sexes are taken together?
103. In how many ways are the sexes distinguished in grammar?
104. Under what circumstances is it common to disregard the distinction of sex?
105. What words are used only in the feminine gender? What in the masculine?
106. Show that English gender is philosophic.
107. What are the grounds for a choice of gender in personification?
108. In the following example give the gender of the words in italics, "I don't know what a *witch* is, or what *it* was then."
109. Which gender is considered the most worthy?
110. In the following example give the gender of the words in italics, "Each *sex*, dressing *themselves* in the clothes of the *other*."
111. Give the feminine of *cit*, of *rake*, of *militer*.
112. Give the masculine of *sakerhawk*, of *tsarina*, of *goody*.

Synthesis.

113. Write a sentence having an adverbial clause of *condition* and *concession*.
114. Write a sentence having an adverbial clause of *result* or *effect*.
115. Write a sentence containing a substantive clause.
116. Write a sentence in which the preposition *for* has no antecedent term of relation.
117. Write a sentence wherein a prepositional phrase is modified by an adverb.
118. Build a sentence in which a substantive phrase is modified by an *adjective*.
119. Construct a sentence having an imperative and an interrogative clause.

120. Make a list of ten simple and five compound prepositions.
121. Mention six words commonly used as interjections.
122. Build a sentence in which two adjectives are used substantively.
123. Construct a sentence in which the substantive clause is the object of a verb.
124. Write a sentence in which the substantive clause is used as predicate noun.
125. Write a sentence containing a *nominative absolute* before a participle.
126. Write a sentence having a nominative absolute after a participle.

Analysis.

127. We are *quite sorry* it is so.
128. There is no *need that* she be *present*.
129. Forgive *as* we forgive our enemies.
130. The cause of anxiety was, *why* he did not write.
131. *Where there* is no law, *there* is no transgression.
132. In attempting to rescue his friend he forgot to care for himself.
133. I have shown *you little more* than the outline of this scene.
134. We thought it *strange* for him to deceive us.
135. Satan is with great art described *as owning* his adversary *to be Almighty*.
136. The man has many houses *to let* on Pine street.
137. Some *books are to be tasted*, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and digested; *that* is, some books are *to be read only in parts*; others to be read, *but not curiously*; and some few are to be read *wholly*, and with diligence and attention.
138. 'Tis almost morning; I *would have* thee gone,
And yet no further than a wanton's bird;
Who lets it *hop* a little from her hand,
And with a silk thread plucks it *back again*,
So loving-jealous of its liberty.

139. I *would* I were that bird.
 140. *Sweet*, so would I.
 141. John said that James *said* that Henry sells *dear*.
 142. My wife and I *fell out* and we *fell out*—my wife and I.
 143. Every *now* and *then* he would yell furiously.
 144. *But a few men* were out *hunting* yesterday.
 145. All I have *to say* "*what* are you *about*."
 146. They are *alike* and they please *alike*.
 147. *All* heart they live, *all* head, *all* eye, all ear.
 148. The boy studies *alone* and he *alone* studies.
 149. The winter, *and also* the spring has its pleasures.
 150. Such characters *are called figures*; *as, 1, 2, 3, 4, etc.*
 151. We find fault to his appointment *as* secretary.
 152. He fell *asleep as* I found William *asleep*.
 153. Do your *best*, he *best* can tell the tones he loved *the best*.
 154. He is *to blame* for all this shameful conduct.
 155. Man *but for this were* active to no end.
 156. "Oh, *blindness* to the future; kindly *given*,
 That each may fill the circle *marked* by Heaven,
 Who sees with equal eye, *as* God of *all*,
 A *hero* perish, or a sparrow *fall*,
 Atoms or systems into ruin *hurl'd*,
 And now a bubble *burst* and now a world."
 157. *More than* a hundred children's children rode on his
 knee.

False Syntax.

158. He that was dead sat up and began to speak.
 159. I intended last year to have visited you.
 160. His reputation and his estate were both lost by gam-
 bling and dissipation.
 161. The cares of this life or the deceitfulness of riches
 have choked the seeds in many a promising mind.
 162. Verse and prose on some occasions run into one
 another like light and shade.—*Blair's Rhet.*
 163. For mankind have always been butchering each other.

164. But I wish to distinguish the three high ones from each other also.—*Fowle's True Eng. Gram.*
165. 'Those girls to which I referred come here.
166. He has been left no less than £8000.
167. I do not know who I shall get.
168. All the metals are less useful than iron.
169. 'This trade enriched some people more than it enriched them.—*Murray's Gram.*
170. Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age.—*Gen.*
171. Of all other simpletons, he was the greatest.—*Nutting's Eng. Idioms.*
172. Man is capable of being the most sociable of any animal.
173. Because I think him best informed of any naturalist who has ever written.—*Jefferson's Notes.*
174. I'll learn you how to behave yourself.
175. If you cannot do that much, you can be of no use to me.
176. The name of a Roman was once a synonym for greatness.
177. The river raised very rapid.
178. The boy took suddenly ill, and feels very bad yet.
179. How more are ye better than the fowls.—*Luke.*
180. And to instruct their pupils in the most thorough and best manner.
181. Or, as a moat defensive to a house,
Against the envy of less happier lands.—*Shak.*
182. The Anglo-Saxon language possessed, for the two first persons, a dual number.—*Fowler's Eng. Gram.*
183. It is a remarkable good likeness.
184. Do you feel as bad as you look?
185. He said he felt very badly.
186. Words not reducible to either of the three preceding heads.—*Fowler's Eng. Gram.*
187. Here are ten oranges; take either of them.

188. To such as think the nature of it deserving their attention.—*Butler's Analogy*.
 189. Wanted—A mule for an old gentleman, weighing 600 lb., with his collar on.

Principles.

190. What is the inflection of adjectives called?
 191. Give example of regular inflection; of irregular inflection.
 192. What are cardinals? Ordinals? Multiplicatives?
 193. Define the term pronoun, and name the different classes.
 194. How is the pronoun *it* often used?
 195. In this sentence, "Surely the Lord is in this place, and I knew *it* not," what does *it* represent? And how parsed?
 196. Parse in full the italicized words in the following:
 "Moab is spoiled, and gone up out of *her* cities, and *his* chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter?"
 197. Explain why we say, "Our Father *which* art in heaven." "Pray for them *which* despitely use you."
 198. Is it correct to say, "Herod, which is but another name for cruelty?"
 199. How are the compound relatives formed?
 200. Mention the several ways in which *which* is used, in which *what* is used, and in which *that* is used.
 201. Which of the relatives are indeclinable?
 202. What is a verb? What an intransitive verb? What a transitive verb? What a verb in the passive voice?
 203. Give the classification of verbs according to their nature; according to their form.
 204. Do intransitive verbs ever become transitive, and *vice versa*? If so, when? Give examples.
 205. What attributes have intransitive verbs?

206. What properties belong only to finite verbs?
207. Why are *verbs* called by that name?
208. What is an active-transitive verb?
209. What is an active-intransitive verb?
210. What are *moods* in grammar?
211. How many moods are there, and what are they called?
212. Define each mood, and define the terms *infinitive*, *potential*, *imperative*, etc.
213. What are *tenses* in grammar?
214. How many tenses are there, and what are they called?
215. Which are the *absolute*, and which the *relative* tenses?
216. Define the terms *absolute* and *relative* as applied to tense.
217. Define a redundant verb, a defective verb, a regular verb, an irregular verb, a copulative verb.
218. What is conjugation? Define the term conjugation.
219. Distinguish between an auxiliary verb and an impersonal verb.
220. How is a verb conjugated negatively?
221. What do we mean by the principal parts of a verb?
222. To what style is the inflecting of *shall*, *will*, *may*, *can*, *should*, *would*, *might*, and *could* now restricted?
223. What is the synopsis of a verb?
224. Give the principal parts of abide, belay, betide, seethe, reave, rive, work, mulct, lade, slit, lie, lay.
225. How many redundant verbs are there?
226. Distinguish between the infinitive and the participle.
227. How many kinds of participles are there, and what are they called?
228. State how the participles are formed, and give examples of each.
229. What are the participles of the following verbs, according to the simplest form of conjugation: Set, know, appear.
230. What are the signs of the tenses? Give examples.
231. Why are infinitives and participles not finite?

232. Have participles voice? Can you exemplify this?
233. Give examples of compound participles.
234. Give examples of composite forms of a verb.
235. Parse the italicized in the following: He *named himself Dick*, and he *named Dick John*.
236. Give all the properties to the italicized words in the following: They *named him Henry*, and he *was named Henry*.
237. How do you distinguish the verbal adjective from the true participle?
238. How are adjectives formed from verbs?
239. How are adjectives formed from adjectives?
240. How are adjectives derived from nouns?
241. Why do abstract nouns have no plural?
242. How is the word *news* parsed concerning number?
243. Did the form *new* (tidings) ever exist?
244. What can you say of the words *means*, *tidings*, *summons*, *nuptial*, *thank*, *wage*, *optics*, *physics*, and *mathematics*, with regard to number?
245. Name some of the ways how verbs are derived from nouns.
246. Name some words made up of *nouns* and *verbs*, of *nouns* and *adjectives*, of *nouns* and *nouns*, of *nouns* and *adverbs*, of *nouns* and *prepositions*, of *verb* and *verb*.
247. What are infinitives and participles?
248. Parse the italicized words in the following: "I am *singing*, and I *am singing* a song."
249. What is the sign of the infinitive, and when omitted?
250. Parse the word *idle* in the following: "They did nothing but *idle* about."
251. Is the infinitive ever the object of a preposition?

Synthesis.

252. Build a sentence having an infinitive object of a preposition.

253. Write a sentence containing *than* as a preposition.
254. Write a complex sentence having two adverbial clauses of time.
255. Write a sentence having a noun in apposition with a preposition.
256. Write a sentence, the pronoun *themselves* in the nominative case.
257. Write a sentence having *what* as an adverb.
258. Build a sentence having for its attribute an adverbial phrase.
259. Build a sentence having for its attribute a phrase.
260. Name the *predicate* in the following: "There is a pleasure in being alone after the excitement of much society."
261. In the sentence, "It is singular that you should make that mistake," how is the *subject* modified?
262. Parse the italicized words in the following: "He ran *so fast that* I could not overtake him." "He spoke loud *that* I might hear him."
263. Write a sentence using *when* as a noun.
264. Write a sentence having *would* as principal verb.
265. Write a sentence using *worse* as a noun.
266. In the sentence, "I told *him* that we should be there," to what does the adjunct *him* belong?

Analysis.

267. I am the man who commands.
268. *More worth* to men, *more joyous* to themselves.
269. *Near yonder* copse where *once* the garden smiled,
And *still* where *many a* garden flower grows wild,
There, where a few torn shrubs the place disclose
The village preacher's modest mansion rose.
270. There is a limit at which forbearance ceases *to be* a *virtue*.
271. Loveliest of lovely things are they, on earth, that soonest pass away.

272. What in me is dark,
 Illumine ; what is low, raise and support.
273. In the day *that* thou eatest *thereof* thou shalt die.
274. I know a bank whereon the wild thyme grows.
275. The Son of man had not a place where *to lay* his
 head.
276. *While* on this part of the subject, I may remark.
277. "Night, *sable goddess*, from her ebon throne,
 In rayless majesty, now *stretches* forth
 Her leaden, o'er a slumbering world."
278. Having first procured guides, we began our ascent of
 the mountain.
279. The sea is as deep as the mountains are high.
280. *Go where* we may, we find traces of sin.
281. Seest thou yon dreary plain, *forlorn* and *wild*,
 The seat of desolation, *void* of light,
 Save where the *glimmering* of these livid flames
 Casts *pale* and dreadful.
282. It is here that he saw me.
283. It is true that he saw me.
284. £10,000 *worth* of sugar were destroyed in one sugar-
 house.
285. *Somehow* or *other*, he is always *first*.
286. Every *now* and *then* we heard the cannon *boom*.
287. La Fayette *was made much of* by everybody.
288. We took it *for granted* that you had started.
289. *Maugre* all you can say, I am resolved not to go.
290. I took the cars for Buffalo, *via* Dunkirk, but on *arriv-*
 ing there found myself *minus* my purse.
291. "Here *lies what once* was Matthew Prior ;
 The son of Adam and Eve.
 Can Bourbon or Nassau claim *higher* ?"
292. "Think for thyself one good *idea*,
 But known to be thine own,
 Is *better than* a thousand *gleaned*
 From fields by others sown."

False Syntax.

293. How many spoonsful make two cupsful?
294. It is a general time of plenty, and crops are excellent.
295. Hoist me down in the coal-mine.
296. The foreigner could neither read nor write.
297. Scotland and thee did each in other live.—*Dryden*.
298. You had best not anger me, if you would go in peace.
299. The doctor, in his lecture, said that fever always produced thirst.
300. Prompted by the most extreme vanity, he persisted in writing bad verses.
301. What can be the cause of the parliament neglecting so important a business?
302. Man never is, but always to be blest.
303. Either you or I are in the wrong.
304. On either side of the river was there the tree of life.
305. I will be obliged to go home to-morrow.
306. I cannot help thinking of those bad news you brought.
307. Nothing is more preferable to a good character.
308. There are few that live as holy as they ought.
309. “If that is the only difficulty,” says I to myself, we shall soon succeed.
310. The chief wealth of the Laplanders are reindeer.
311. See that thou forgettest not thy friends.
312. He would sit and read for hours, and then meditate much on what he read.
313. What did you hit him for?
314. I did not think of its being him.
315. He acts differently from what he did.
316. Trust not him, whom you know is dishonest.
317. That custom has been formerly quite popular.
318. I should say that it was an hour’s ride.
319. I have often said, “I wish I was in Dixie.”
320. The experiment proved that air had weight.
321. If you will call, I shall be happy to accompany you.

322. When will we get through this tedious controversy?
323. The pyramids of Egypt has stood more than three thousand years.
324. There are many more shining qualities in the mind of man, but there are none so useful as discretion.
325. Fame, you know, to be a dream; wilt thou then barter thy soul for it?
326. Fools may your scorn, but not thy envy raise.
327. Let falsehood be a stranger to your lips, a stranger to thy lips.
328. Plenty trips along, scattering its fruits as it goes.
329. Every gentleman and lady should remember that they are responsible for the example they set to the world.
330. Here is an opportunity for you and I to distinguish ourselves.

Principles.

331. Explain in what way certain verb-forms not derived by inflection, are made up.
332. What is an adverb? Give the etymology of the term.
333. Classify adverbs. Give examples of each class.
334. What is a conjunctive adverb. Give an example.
335. Explain *the* in "the more the merrier."
336. How do you parse "*thus far*" in "thus far is right."
337. "*Right against* the eastern gate
Where the great sun begins his state." Parse the italicized words.
338. What can you say of *much*, little, far, all, too, how, thus? etc.
339. Parse *plainly* in "Homer plainly an orator."
340. Parse *even* in "Behold I, even I, do bring a flood of waters."
341. Do adverbs ever bear special relation to nouns or pronouns?
342. Parse *up, up*, in "Up, up, Glentarkin! rouse thee, ho!"

343. Parse *unfortunately* in "Unfortunately for the lovers of antiquity, no remains of Grecian paintings have been preserved."
344. Is there a definite general rule for the placing of adverbs?
345. Does an adverb ever separate the infinitive verb and its preposition? Give an example.
346. Parse *properly* in "Honor teaches us properly to respect ourselves."
347. Parse *no* in "Our courteous Antony, whom ne'er the word of no woman heard speak."—*Shak.*
348. Parse *none*, *no*, *not* and explain these terms in "There is none righteous; no, not one."
349. Is *not* properly placed in "It is not the business of virtue to extirpate the affections of the mind, but to regulate them."
350. Parse *there* in "There is one glory of the sun," etc.
351. Parse *never* and *so* in "The Lord reigneth, be the earth never so unquiet."
352. What is an expletive? Give an example.
353. Give the etymology of the term conjunction.
354. What are corresponding conjunctions? Give examples.
355. Parse *that* in "That you have wronged me, doth appear in this."
356. Parse *that* in "He spoke low, that I might be more prudent."
357. Parse *as* in "The words are as follow."
358. Which is correct, The words are as follow or the words are as follows?
359. Explain the meaning of "as follows" or "as follow."
360. Distinguish between "as follows" and "as appears."
361. Does good English ever sanction *than* to be construed as a preposition?
362. Parse *only* and *also* in "Not only the men but the women also were present."

363. Name the classes of conjunctions; define each class and give etymology of the terms.
364. What is a preposition? Give the etymology of the term.
365. What are some of the relations prepositions express?
366. How are many prepositions compounded?
367. Parse *for* and *that* in "It is more needful *for* you, *that* I should abide in the flesh."
368. Parse *for* and *for* in "It is more needful *for* you, *FOR* me to abide in the flesh."
369. What is done when a preposition begins or ends a sentence or clause?
370. What are the *terms* of relation between which a preposition may be used?"
371. Distinguish between "To walk *into* the garden," and "To walk *in* the garden."
372. Between or betwixt; among or amongst. Explain their use.
373. Parse the italicized words in "To have *laid fast hold of* it in his mind."
374. What do you mean by the "splitting of particles?"
375. What is an interjection? Give the etymology of term.
376. Have interjections any syntax?
377. Has any of our interjections the power of governing sometimes the nominative case and sometimes the objective?
378. Parse *O* in "O, Alexander! thou hast slain thy friend."
379. In "*O*, thou *persecutor*," and "*O*, wretched *prince*," parse the italicized words.
380. Does it not look in No. 379 that some interjections have power of governing sometimes the nominative case and sometimes the objective?
381. Distinguish between the use of *O* and *Oh*.
382. Which of our interjections seem to admit of a connection with other words by means of a preposition or the conjunction *that*. Give examples.

Synthesis.

383. Construct a sentence with *that* as an adjective.
 384. Construct a sentence with *that* as a relative pronoun.
 385. Construct a sentence with *that* as a conjunction.
 386. Construct a sentence with *that* as an adjective pronoun.
 387. Write a sentence with a *participle* used as an adverb.
 388. Write a sentence with a *participle* used as a preposition.
 389. Write a sentence with a *participle* used as a conjunction.
 390. Write a sentence with a *compound participle* as the object of a verb.
 391. Write a sentence having an *infinitive* as subject nominative.
 392. Write a sentence having an *infinitive* as predicate nominative.
 393. Subjoin an *infinitive* to a noun.
 394. Subjoin an *infinitive* to a pronoun.
 395. Subjoin an *infinitive* to an adjective.
 396. Subjoin an *infinitive* to a finite verb.
 397. Subjoin an *infinitive* to another infinitive.
 398. Subjoin an *infinitive* to a participle.
 399. Subjoin an *infinitive* to an adverb.
 400. Subjoin an *infinitive* to a preposition.
 401. Subjoin an *infinitive* to a conjunction.
 402. Subjoin an *infinitive* to an interjection.
 403. Can you subjoin an infinitive to an article? Why?
 404. Parse *to suffer, as, and to do*, in "To suffer, as to do, our strength is equal."

Analysis.

405. "For bliss, as thou hast part, to me is bliss;
Tedious, unshared with thee, and *odious soon*."
 406. "His notions fitted things so well,
That which was *which* he could not tell."
 407. "What touches us ourself, *shall be* last served."

408. "An ass will, with his long ears, fray
The flies that tickle him *away*;
But man delights to have his ears
Blown maggots in by flatterers."
409. *Rolled* into himself he flew, *wide* on the bosom of
winds.
410. We know him *to be* an honest *man*.
411. There is no use of *opposing* legislation.
412. He, that would honor win, must not fear dying.
413. We will kiss sweet kisses *all* the evening *long*.
414. Tarry till his return *home*.
415. I chanced upon the prettiest, oddest, fantastical thing
of a dream the other night.
416. Let your communication be *yea, yea, nay, nay*; for
whatsoever is *more than these, cometh* of evil.
417. The *philosopher*, I take to be *him* who, of all men,
tries *hardest* to solve the problem of life.
418. I *was taught* Greek by Henry Cole.
419. *What* is *worth* doing *at all* is *worth* doing well.
420. Being *happy* and *seeming* to be *happy* are very *different*.
421. We *are come* too late.
422. *Not half* our heavy task was done.
423. His fame *as* an orator was great.
424. I saw the man *killed* by the locomotive.
425. Warwick grew *up* to be a *rake*.
426. Both methods are *something less than satisfactory*.
427. Seven *plus* four *minus* nine are two.
428. Up, guards! and *at* them *furiously*.
429. Why am I beaten? Dost thou not know?
Nothing, sir, but that I am beaten.
Shall I tell you *why*? *Aye*, sir, and wherefore.
430. An idler is a watch *that* wants both hands,
As useless if it goes *as when* it stands.
431. *Yet, as* he ran, he yelled for pain.
432. And you may gather garlands there
Would grace a summer queen.

433. Leaves have their time to fall, and flowers to wither
at the north winds' breath.
434. Samuel has more money *than* he knows *what to do*
with.
435. Where your treasure is, *there* will your heart be *also*.

False Syntax.

436. Can you remember the book where you saw the pas-
sage?
437. Gibbon sometimes utters sentiments whence we can
derive no good.
438. Never be ungrateful, for this is one of the most heart-
less of sins.
439. We love to see a man modest, which is generally a
sign of merit.
440. No man should allow another to commit a crime, if
he can prevent him.
441. Distinguish between "a black and blue spot" and
"a black and a blue spot."
442. "I know a bank whereon the wild thyme blows,
Where ox-lips and the nodding violet grows."—*Shak.*
443. Of which a few of the opening lines is all I shall give.
444. But they overwhelm whomsoever is ignorant of them.
445. Once, upon a time, a goose fed its young by a pond
side.
446. On the raising such lively and distinct images as are
here described.
447. The first proposal was essentially different and inferior
to the second.
448. Vice is a monster of so frightful mien,
As to be hated needs but to be seen.—*Pope Mur. Gram.*
449. Justice must punish the rebellious deed ;
Yet punish so, as pity shall exceed.—*Dryden in*
Foh. Dict.
450. Rising one among another in the greatest confusion
and disorder.—*Spect*, No. 476.

451. There was a hunting-match agreed upon betwixt a lion, an ass, and a fox.—*L' Etrange*.
452. What is person? It is the medium of distinction between the speaker, the object addressed or spoken to, and the object spoken of.—*Pierce's Gram*.
453. The distinctions between the principal parts of speech are founded in nature.—*Webster's Essays*.
454. You have bestowed your favors to the most deserving persons.—*Swift, on Eng. Tongue*.
455. And the first emotion comes at last to be awakened by the accidental, instead of by the necessary antecedent.—*Wayland*.
456. Nor could he refrain expressing to the senate the agonies of his mind.
457. Whether you had not some time in your life.
458. Err'd in this point which now you censure him.—*Shak*.
459. By a single stroke, he knows how to reach the heart.
460. A knowledge of grammar enables us to express ourselves better in conversation and in writing composition.
461. What word, then, may “and” be called? A conjunction.—*Smith's N. Gram*.
462. Prepositions govern the objective case, as John learned his lesson.—*Frazer's Gram*.
463. In rhyme, the last syllable of every two lines has the same sound.—*Bulleon's Gram*.
464. They slew Varus, who was he that I mentioned before?—*Murray's Key*.
465. The mixing them makes a miserable jumble of truth and fiction.—*Kames' El. of Crit*.
466. Parsing is the resolving a sentence into its different parts of speech.—*Beck's Gram*.

Principles.

467. What is the difference between the *verb* copula and a copulative verb?

468. What may the predicate be? Give examples.
469. Distinguish between predicate and attribute.
470. State the opinion of some of our authors concerning the terms *attribute* and *predicate*.
471. Give the etymology of the terms *attribute* and *predicate*.
472. Classify sentences according to their form; according to their nature.
473. What is the logical subject? Why called logical?
474. Distinguish between the terms *logical* and *grammatical*.
475. Give an example, in which give logical subject, logical predicate, grammatical subject and grammatical predicate.
476. Distinguish between subject and subject-term as used by some authors.
477. Define an adjective-clause. Give examples.
478. Define an adverb-clause. Give examples.
479. Define a substantive-clause. Give examples.
480. Give examples of complex sentences, omitting *that*.
481. Define a word-element. Give examples.
482. Define a phrase-element. Give examples.
483. What is the difference between syntax and prosody?
484. Define adjective-phrase element. Give examples.
485. Define adverb-phrase element. Give examples.
486. What is a sentence? Give etymology of term.
487. Define a simple sentence. Give examples.
488. Define a complex sentence. Give examples.
489. Define a compound sentence. Give examples.
490. What do you mean by the *principal element*?
491. What do you mean by the *subordinate element*?
492. Distinguish between a clause and a sentence.
493. Distinguish between a phrase and a clause.
494. What do we mean by *abridged prepositions*?
495. How do you abridge a complex sentence? Give examples.
496. What is the relation of words? What is the agreement of words?

497. What is the government of words? What is the arrangement of words?
498. How many and what are the principal parts of a sentence?
499. When is a sentence transformed? What are equivalents?
500. In what three ways may the form of a sentence be changed?
501. What three uses of a word are recognized?
502. Of what does prosody treat? Give the etymology of the term.
503. What is punctuation? Give the etymology of the term.
504. In punctuation what are the principal points or marks?
505. What pauses are denoted by the first four points?
506. What pauses are required by the other four?
507. What is the general *use* of the comma?
508. What is the general *use* of the semicolon?
509. What is the general *use* of the colon?
510. What is the general *use* of the period?
511. What is the general *use* of the dash?
512. What is the general *use* of the eroteme?
513. What is the general *use* of the ecphoneme?
514. What is the general *use* of the curves or marks of parenthesis?
515. State the use of apostrophe, hyphen, caret, breve, brace, quotation marks, circumflex, acute accent, grave accent.
516. What is a figure in grammar? Give examples.
517. How many kinds of figures are there?
518. What is a figure of orthography? Give examples.
519. What are the principal figures of orthography?
520. What is a figure of etymology? Give examples.
521. What is a figure of syntax? Give examples.
522. How many and what are the figures of syntax?
523. Give examples of *pleonasm*, and when is this figure allowable?

524. What is *ellipsis* in grammar?
525. What parts of speech can be omitted by ellipsis?
526. What is *enallage*? Give examples.
527. What is a figure in rhetoric, and what peculiar names have some of these?
528. Do figures of rhetoric often occur?
529. On what are the figures of rhetoric founded?
530. How many and what are the principal figures of rhetoric?
531. What is an *allegory*? A *simile*? A *metaphor*?
532. What is *antithesis*? *Irony*? *Climax*? *Personification*?
533. What is versification?
534. What is *verse*, as distinguished from *prose*?
535. What is the rhythm of verse?
536. What is rhyme? What is blank verse? What is a stanza?
537. Of what does a verse consist? Give an example.
538. Of what does a poetic foot consist?
539. Can a single foot be a line?
540. What is meant by scanning or scansion?
541. What is a couplet? Give examples.
542. Under how many heads are the errors against purity classed?
543. What do we mean by *barbarism*? Give examples.
544. What do we mean by *solecism*? Give examples.
545. What do we mean by *impropriety*? Give examples.
546. We find "many improprieties are provincialisms or district peculiarities." Will you name them?
547. What do we mean by Scotticisms? Irishisms? Cockneyisms?

Synthesis.

548. Build a sentence with *worth* as a noun.
549. Build a sentence with *worth* as a preposition.
550. Write in a sentence an adjective having no positive degree.

551. An adjective having no comparative.
552. Write two sentences illustrating the proper use of *shall* and *will*.
553. Write two sentences illustrating the proper use of *should* and *would*.
554. Fill blanks in "Wood is not——durable——iron."
555. "He ate so much——he became sick."
556. Write a sentence in which *a* modifies a possessive noun.
557. Write a sentence in which *all* is an adverb.
558. Write a sentence in which *as* is a preposition.
559. Write a sentence having the possessive plural of *billet-doux*.
560. Write a sentence having the possessive plural of *father-in-law*.
561. Write a sentence having the possessive plural of *sloop-of-war*.
562. Construct a sentence having the plural of *tailor's goose*.
563. Write a correct elliptical sentence.
564. Write a sentence having the possessive plural of *post-master-general*.
565. Construct a sentence having *as* connecting words in apposition.
566. Write a sentence in which there is an ellipsis of *that*.
567. Write a sentence in which there is an ellipsis of *which*.
568. Write a sentence in which there is an ellipsis of a preposition.
569. Write a sentence in which there is an ellipsis of the antecedent of a relative.
570. Write a sentence in which there is an ellipsis of a conjunction.
571. Construct a sentence having a comparative clause.
572. Write a sentence having for its predicate the passive, indicative, present, third, plural form of *see*.
573. Write sentences illustrating the proper use of *who*, *which*, and *that*.
574. Write sentences illustrating the correct use of *each*.

575. Write sentences containing the words *ravel* and *unravel*, logically.
576. Can you write a sentence with *always* used logically?
577. Write the third person singular of the verb *to strike* in the common, emphatic and progressive, active and passive forms of the indicative and subjunctive moods, past tense.
578. Write correctly in words $\frac{2}{201}$.
579. Write sentences illustrating the correct use of *set* and *sit*, of *lay* and *lie*, of *learnt* and *taught*, of *instruct* and *teach*.
580. Write out in full E. J., e. g., Zool, Pwt., H. B. M.
581. Write out in full N., myth., Mo, 4to, LL.D., P., pp., oz.
582. Why is "LL. D.," written with double "L"?
583. Write a sentence with the feminine of *pope*, of *anchorite*.
584. Write a sentence with the masculine of *gammer*; of *nymph*.
585. Can you write a sentence with *end* used in the comparative?
586. Write a sentence with *farthermost* in the positive.

Analysis.

587. I grant *that* men *continuing what* they are, there must be war.
588. Shall the thing *formed* say to him *that* formed it:
Why hast thou made me *thus*?
589. *Awake! Arise!* or *be* forever *fallen*.
590. *So live*, that when thy summons comes, *to join*
The innumerable caravan that moves
To the pale realms of shade, *where* each shall take
His chamber in the silent hall of death.
591. I, *loving* you *as much as* I love you, love honor *more*.
592. What *in thunder* are you *here for*?

593. *Why, this so rare? Because forgot of all the day of death.*
594. His nose, *large as* were the others, *bore* them down into insignificance.
595. The maddest man, he knows not *why*;
He thinks he was not born *to die*.
596. He looked *as though* the speed of thought were in his limbs.
597. *Come, you at least* were twenty *when* you married;
that makes you *forty*.
598. *Much as* he loved his wealth, he loved his children *better*.
599. *How dost* and how hast been these eighteen *months?*
600. His lord's commands he ne'er *withstood*,
Though small his pleasure *to do good*.
601. I staggered a few paces, I know not whither.
602. "If, with all its troubles, we are in danger of *being too much* attached to it, how entirely would it have seduced our affections, *if* no troubles *had been mingled* with its pleasures."
603. "Millions of spiritual creatures walk the earth
Unseen, both when we wake and when we sleep."
604. "Oft, in bands,
While they kept watch, or *nightly rounding* walk,
With heavenly touch of instrumental sounds,
In full harmonic number joined, their songs
Divide the night, and lift our thoughts to heaven."
605. "*See, thro'* this air, this ocean, and this earth,
All *matter quick*, and *bursting* into birth."
606. "On superior pow'rs
Were we *to press*, *inferior might on ours*,
Or, in the full creation *leave* a void,
Where, one step *broken*, the great scales destroyed."
607. He has been *here ever since* his brother came.
608. "All now are *vanished!* Virtue *sole* survives,
Immortal, never-failing friend of man,
His *guide* to happiness on high."

609. "In winter, awful *Thou*, with clouds and storms
Around Thee *thrown*, tempest o'er tempest roll'd,
Majestic darkness ! On the whirlwind's *wing*,
Riding sublime, Thou *bid'st* the world *adore* ;
And *humblest nature* with thy northern blast."
610. "The chamber *where* the good man meets his fate,
Is privileg'd beyond the common *walk*
Of virtuous life, *quite* in the verge of heav'n."
611. "A dust, *dug* from the bowels of the earth,
Which, being cast into the fire, *came out*
A shining thing that fools *admired*, and called
A *god*; and in devout and humble flight
Before it *kneeled*, the *greater* to the *less*."
612. "Love, and his *sister fair*, the *soul*,
Twin-born, from heaven together came."
613. "Here rests his head upon the lap of earth,
A youth to fortune, and fame *unknown*."
614. "Who lives to nature *rarely* can be *poor*,
Who *lives* to fancy never *can be rich*."
615. Make a proper use of your time, and remember *that*
when it is *once* gone it *can never be recalled*.
616. When a man loses his integrity, he loses the founda-
tion of his virtue.
617. *According to* some ancient philosphers, the sun quenches
his flames in the ocean.

False Syntax (Critical).

618. He or you are in the wrong.—*Incorrect. Bain.*
619. He or you is surely to be present.—*Incorrect. Hill.*
620. You think you shall go to the city, then?
621. My father loveth flowers, but he loves his children
best.
622. Charles is the tallest of his three brothers.
623. Be not too tame neither.
624. He comes ; nor want nor cold his course delay.

625. He thinks that he will soon return.
626. The ebb and flow of the tides were explained by Newton.
627. Great numbers were killed on either side.
628. This kind of wit is that which abounds in Cowley more than in any other author that ever wrote.—*Addison*.
629. Seated on an upright tombstone, close to him was a strange unearthly figure, whom Gabriel felt at once was no being of this world.—*Dickens*.
630. A husband, on receiving news of the sudden and violent death of a lady in whom he had so near an interest, might have been expected to have at least gone in person to the spot.—*Froude*.
631. I have never seen Major Cartwright, much less enjoy the honor of his acquaintance.
632. Each, in their turn, like Banquo's monarchs stalk.—*Byron*.
633. And tell what each of them by th' other lose.—*Shak.*, *Cori. iii, 2.* .

Analysis (Critical).

634. "*Away*, old man ; give me thy hand ; *away*."
635. "*I'll hence* to London, on a serious matter."
636. This is *quite a different* ; yes, "this is *a quite* different thing."
637. "*Told of a many* thousand warlike French."
638. "*But ever* to do ill our sole delight,
As being contrary to his high will."
639. I'll have thee *hanged to feed* the crew.
640. Miss Mary loves to sit *up late*, either *reading* or *being read to*.
641. The hour *concealed*, and *so remote* the fear,
Death *still* draws *nearer*, *never seeming near*.
642. Conscience, her first law *broken*, *wounded lies*.
643. I hope she takes *me to be flesh* and *blood*.

644. *If I were not Alexander, I would be Diogenes.*
 645. *Till then, in blood by noble Percy lie.*
 646. *One morn, a Peri at the gate*
 Of Eden stood, disconsolate.
 647. History is philosophy *teaching* by examples.
 648. “*Now is the winter of our discontent*
 Made glorious summer by the sun of York.”
 649. “*O, mother myn, that cleaped were Argyue,*
 No worth that day that thou me bare on lyne.”—
 Chaucer.
 650. *What touches us ourself, shall be last served.*

False Syntax (Critical).

651. Though the construction will not admit of a plural verb, the sentence would certainly stand better thus: The king, the lords, and the commons, form an excellent constitution.—*Murray.*
 652. And sometimes two unaccented syllables follow each other.—*Blair's R.*
 653. We abound more in vowel and diphthong sounds than most languages.
 654. Covetousness is what, of all vices, enters the deepest into the soul.
 655. However disagreeable, we must resolutely perform our duty.—*Murray's Key.*
 656. What nouns frequently succeed each other?—*Sanborn's Gram.*
 657. Repeat some adverbs that are composed of the article *a* and nouns.—*Kirkham's G.*
 658. I suppose each of you think it is your own nail.—*Abbott's Teacher.*
 659. A ship expected; of whom we say, she sails well.—*Ben Jonson's Gram.*
 660. No monstrous height, or length, or breadth appear.—*Pope.*
 661. Tell me in sadness whom is she you love.—*Shak.*

662. He dare not touch a hair of Catiline.
663. A letter is a character that denotes one or more of the elementary sounds of language, and is the least distinct part of a written word.—*Kerl's C. S.*
664. It seemed that to waylay and murder the king and his brother was the shortest way.—*Macaulay.*
665. What can be the cause of the parliament neglecting so important a business?
666. That is seldom or ever the case.
667. Not only Delaware, but all New York was in a blaze.
668. Give me it.

Analysis (Critical).

669. *The more sleek the prey, the greater the temptation ; and no wolf will leave a lamb to dine upon a porcupine.*
670. If I will that he tarry *till* I come, *what* is *that* to thee?
671. They may say "It is *me*," if they *wish to*.
672. He expects the *horse to be harnessed* by him.
673. He expects *him to harness* the *horse*.
674. Who labor in this work of hell, foul and dark, *as may become* the emissaries of so horrible a trade.
675. Tho' *lost* to sight, to memory *dear*.
676. "Woe *worth* the *day*, woe worth the chase *that* took away my gallant gray."
677. "His head *was frozen* into a pool of blood and water."
678. "The Chinese *are said to have invented* music."
679. "As the bird by wandering, *as* the swallow by flying, *so* the curse *causeless* shall not come."
680. As a *bird that wandereth* from her nest, *so* is a man that wandereth from his place.
681. "What made thee, when they *all were gone*
And *none but thou* and *I alone*,
To act the devil, and *forbear*
To rid me of my hellish fear?"
682. Who dared *to nobly stem* tyrannic *pride*.

False Syntax (Critical).

683. I defy any candid and clear thinker to deny in the name of inductive science either of these six propositions.—*Rev. Jos. Cook.*
684. Here is a life of Johnson, accompanied by copious extracts from his writings.
685. The good ship sunk, overwhelmed with the surging waters.
686. I woubt if the world ever saw such a fleet before.
687. You cannot certainly doubt but he will keep his promise.
688. Name each King of England in succession.
689. I have no fears but what they will answer.

CRITICISE WITH REGARD TO CLEARNESS.

(Continue this exercise.)

690. He labored to involve his minister in ruin, who had been the author of it.
691. Entering, with the key in his hand, he shut the door, and put it in his pocket.
692. He returned the book when he drove up in the carriage that he borrowed.
693. James told his brother that he would have to black his boots.
694. I neither estimated myself highly nor lowly.

CRITICISE WITH REGARD TO ENERGY.

(Continue this exercise.)

695. I was forced to go home partly by force and partly by stealth.
696. The old inform the young, and the young may animate those who are advanced in life.
697. I went home full of a great many reflections.
698. I hope this is the last time I shall act so imprudently.

699. The writings of Buchanan, and especially his "Scottish History," are written with strength, perspicuity, and neatness.

Exercises, etc.

CRITICISE WITH REGARD TO HARMONY.

(Student may continue this exercise.)

700. It was as glorious a scene as I have ever seen.
701. He then became king; but no one who had known him believed that he would make a good king.
702. 'Twas thou that soothed the rough rugged bed of pain.
703. After the most straightest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

NAME THE FIGURES GIVEN BELOW.

(Continue this exercise.)

704. Ingratitude! thou marble-hearted fiend.
705. Ingratitude! thou fiend, with heart like marble.
706. He is fond of his bottle.
707. O gentle sleep,
Nature's soft nurse!
708. Life is a sea, how fair its face,
How smooth its dimpling waters pace!
709. He deserves the palm.
710. Here once the embattled farmers stood,
And fired the shot heard round the world.

CRITICISE THE FOLLOWING FAULTY FIGURES.

(Continue this exercise.)

711. The death of Cato has rendered the Senate an orphan.
712. We must keep the ball rolling until it becomes a thorn in the side of Congress.

713. Hope, the balm of life, darts a ray of light through the thickest gloom.
714. A torrent of superstition consumed the land.
715. The colonies were not yet ripe to bid adieu to British connection.

INSERT THE PROPER WORDS IN THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES—
SELECTING FROM THE SYNONYMS GIVEN.

(Continue *ad. lib.*)

Offence, trespass, affront, misdemeanor, misdeed, transgression.

716. We —— the moral or civil law.
717. Forgive the barbarous —— of my tongue.

Heap, pile, accumulate, amass.

718. In these odes glittering but graceful ornaments have been ——.
719. This would I celebrate with annual games,
With gifts on altars ——, and holy flames.

Excessive, immoderate, intemperate.

720. Who knows not the languor that attends every —— indulgence in pleasure.
721. With them it rises to —— expectations founded on their supposed talents and imagined merits.

Peace, quiet, calm, tranquility.

722. A paltry tale-bearer will discompose the —— of a whole family.
723. “Indulgent —— pow’r serene,
Mother of ——, and joy, and love.”

To unfold, unravel, develop.

724. “And to the sage-instructing eye ——
The various twine of light.”

725. You must be sure ——— all your designs to a jealous man.
 726. The character of Tiberius is extremely difficult ———.

VARY THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES BY CIRCUMLOCUTION.

727. The sun has set.
 728. Knowledge is power.
 729. Lincoln is dead.
 730. Geography is useful.

VARY THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES BY RECASTING THEM.

731. The age of chivalry has gone.
 732. Great Britian is an island.
 733. The Bible is a very ancient book.
 734. Man is mortal.

EXAMPLE : MAN IS MORTAL.

Variations. Man must die. Man's end is death. Death is over every creature. Humanity is doomed to die. Mortality is the universal decree. Man can not live forever. The grave awaits all men. Man's mortality is certain. The death-penalty has been passed upon all men.

GIVE RHETORICAL AND GRAMMATICAL REASONS IN
 CORRECTING THE FOLLOWING ERRORS.

735. John admitting Henry to the room may seem strange to some.
 736. John fearing an outbreak, bade Henry leave the room.
 737. Though the measure be mysterious, it is worthy of our attention.
 738. If he does but approve my endeavors, it will be an ample reward.

739. There is no one, that did his best. (*Parse the inserted word.*)
740. I prefer *being right* rather than be president.
741. James, are you hurt? "Not as I know of."
742. William loves Charles equals Gulielmus amat Carolum.
What is "Charles loves William" equal to? Explain the superior advantage to secure clearness the Latin language has over the English, from the examples given.
743. I esteem you more than or as much as they. I esteem you more than or as much as them. Which is correct?
744. "Blessed are the meek!" That was one of his *observations*.
745. A foreigner said while bathing, "I will be drowned; nobody shall help me."
746. In his confab he made a spec. for himself.
747. I noticed in his phiz that he played the poz hyp.
748. Woman without her man would be a savage.
749. Lost: A cow belonging to an old woman with brass knobs on her horns.
750. Wanted: A man to plow with a Roman nose.
751. Sidney Smith said to the chapter of St. Paul's, concerning the proposal to lay a wooden pavement around the building, "If we lay our heads together, the thing is done." Is this witty or humorous? Can you change it?

Miscellaneous.

752. What are the principal sources of the English language?
753. What do you understand by philology?
754. When is the infinitive form called a gerund?
755. Distinguish each of the four forms in *ing* from the three others, one by one.

756. What is meant by difference of voice?
757. To signify difference of voice, what is done besides inflecting the verb itself?
758. Mention the chief of the cumulative conjunctions, and name all the co-ordinating illative conjunctions.
759. Tell what you can of the history of the English language.
760. To what extent is our language a science?
761. What is your view of the origin of language? Divine or acquired?
762. What adverbs are also prepositions? How may prepositions be supposed to become conjunctions?
763. What are the two different uses of words?
764. In what way do we best discover differences?
765. What are the facts that all knowledge begins from?
766. What is the meaning of *genus* and *species*?
767. What is the difference between Pittsburgh has a mayor, and all the Pennsylvanian towns have mayors?
768. Why are class names *general* and *significant*?
769. What part of speech do the lower animals use?
770. How are compound sentences contracted?
771. How is the adverbial clause contracted?
772. Name the instances in which form aids us in determining the office of words.
773. Explain the force of the relative clause in the sentence, "He that hath ears to hear, let him hear."
774. What words are used to introduce noun clauses?
775. In what order are the parts of speech mastered by the child learning to talk?
776. What are some of the leading laws to be observed in the construction of good language?
777. What view is taken of the negative *not* in the analysis of sentences?
778. Show by examples what various positions the adjective clause may have in the sentence.

779. Explain in full what we mean by a *part of speech*.
780. What verbs have a double inflection?
781. Mention verbs that neither modify the root-vowel nor add *en*.
782. What are the original meanings of *shall* and of *will*?
783. What are the characteristic inflections in verbs of the old conjugation?
784. In the saying, "*We* owe you nothing," who are denoted by *we*? In "*It* rains," to what does it refer?
785. What is the mode of reference in such expressions "*lord it*," "*brave it out*;" and how do you parse *it*?
786. What is the chief relative of restriction? Give sentences showing the difference between co-ordination and restriction.
787. What is meant by an element?
788. What is meant by declension, and why so-called?
789. What is the difference between modification and inflection?
790. On what principle is all grammatical construction founded?
791. In the saying, "*We* pursue *what* pleases us," give the use of *what*.
792. What are pronominal adverbs? Why are they called pronominal?
793. Give the comparative adverbs.
794. What are adverbs of belief and disbelief?
795. Give the meaning of "*to*," with examples.
796. Distinguish the meanings of "*for*."
797. Under what circumstances does the verb fail to agree with its subject in person and number?
798. When should the *ess* be added to form the feminine? When not?
799. What is meant by adjunct elements?
800. What order do you observe in analyzing a sentence?
801. How would you begin to teach the English Language?

802. Explain how to conduct a "Language Lesson."
 803. What is the object in diagraming, and what is your view of its importance as a method of teaching Grammar? Give your reasons for such views.
 804. Where is the inflection put in compound nouns?
 805. What is meant by the *superlative of eminence*?
 806. Are *adjectives inflected only for differences of degree*?

ANALYZE, PARSE, CONSTRUCT, AND CORRECT THE
 FOLLOWING SENTENCES.

807. I never heard of this *being questioned*.
 808. Write a sentence having an *infinitive* used as a conjunction.
 809. Write a sentence having a *clause* used as a conjunction.

NOTE.—*Be sure that Nos. 808 and 809 do not escape your notice.*

810. *And even while* fashion's brightest arts decoy,
 The heart, *distrusting*, asks *if this be joy*.
 811. *All that* he does is *to distribute what* others produce;
which is the least part of the business.
 812. *Nor second* he that rode *sublime*
 Upon the seraph-wings of ecstasy,
 The secrets of the abyss *to spy*.
 813. He *that* fights and runs away
 May live *to fight* another day.
 814. Man wants *but little here below*
 Nor wants *that little long*.
 815. Every man *should let* his man-servant, and every man
 his maid-servant, *being* a Hebrew or an Hebrewess,
go free; *that* none should serve himself of them, *to*
wit, of a *Jew* his *brother*.

NOTE.—Why written *a* Hebrew or *an* Hebrewess?—
See Jer. xxxiv., 9.

816. The beautiful forest in which we were encamped
abounded in bee-trees; *that is to say*, trees in the
 decayed trunks of which wild bees had established
 their hives.
817. Correct the following sentence: "The attempt may
 succeed in this case, but it is not often that it is
 safe to make it.
818. Correct "He complained that he had suffered him
 only to use his horse for one day."
819. Correct "Nine-tenths of the miseries and vices of
 mankind proceed from idleness."
820. Correct "Hoping to hear from you soon, believe me
 yours truly."
821. Correct "Some persons can only distinguish black,
 white, and gray."
822. Correct "That bliss which only centers in the mind."
823. Correct "You are the first that rears your head."
824. This is life *indeed, life worth preserving*.
825. O God! *methinks* it were a happy life
To be no better than a homely swain.
826. The knowledge of *why they so exist*, must be the last
 act of favor which time and toil will bestow.
827. *Now, therefore, let* thy servant abide in place of the
 lad, a *bondman* to my lord.
828. *Here* Cumberland *lies, having acted* his parts,
 The Terence of England, *the member of hearts*;
 A flattering *painter* who makes it his care
To draw men as they ought to be, not as they are.
829. *When* civil dudgeon *first* grew high,
 And men *fell out*, they knew not *why*;
Then did Sir Knight abandon *dwelling*,
And out he rode *a-colonelling*.
830. Leaves have their time *to fall*,
 And flowers *to wither* at the north wind's breath.
831. How France was saved from this humiliation, and *how*
 the Great Alliance was preserved, *will now be seen*.

832. *It* fell upon a raw and gusty day,
The troubled Tiber *chafing* with his shores.
833. The rose *that all* are praising *is* not the rose for me.
834. The boy stood on the burning deck,
Whence all but him had fled.
835. *Home* they brought her *warrior dead.*
836. With droll sobriety they raised a smile,
At Folly's cost, themselves unmoved the while.
837. *Those* poets who *owe* their best *fame* to his skill,
Shall still be his flatterers, *go where* he *will.*



CHAPTER VII.

LOSSING'S OUTLINE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES.

Numerals with a dash between, thus, 1-2, indicate that the topic is continued from page 1 to page 2; when in this form, 73, 98, it indicates that the topic is treated of separately in those pages.

I have given the *pages* for the convenience of teachers.

Discoveries.

1. Can you define the form and extent of the United States of America? 17.
2. What can you tell about the construction of the Government of the United States? 7.
3. What have you to say about the earlier discoveries, and discoveries of America? 8.
4. What caused Columbus to seek Asia by sailing westward? 7-8.
5. What did Queen Isabella do? 10.
6. What can you tell about the first voyage of Columbus? 11-13.
7. What land did Columbus first discover? 13.
8. What can you tell about the Indians and their habits? 15-18.

9. Can you give an account of the religion, government, marriages, and burials of the Indians? 17.
10. What Indian nations were found in North America by Europeans? 19-20.
11. What can you tell about other voyages of Columbus? 20-21.
12. What have you to say about Americus Vesputius and the name of America? 21.
13. Give an account of discoveries by Spaniards. 21-27.
14. What can you tell about Spaniards in Florida? 25-27.
15. Who discovered the Mississippi River, and when? 27.
16. Who discovered California, and who explored its coasts? 25, 27.
17. What can you tell about Cabot and his discoveries? 28.
18. What have you to say about the voyage of Verazani? 29.
19. What can you tell about discoveries in North America by the French? 30.
20. What can you tell about Admiral Coligny and his doings? 31.
21. Give an account of the Huguenots in South Carolina and Florida? 32.
22. What terrible events occurred in Florida? 32.
23. What can you tell about Francis Drake's exploits on the American coasts? 33.
24. What have you to say about Walter Raleigh? 33-35.
25. Tell about Raleigh's efforts to plant a colony in America? 35.
26. What can you tell about a lost colony? 36-37.
27. Give an account of explorations of the coast of New England. 37.
28. What can you tell about the French in Nova Scotia and on the St. Lawrence? 37.
29. What can you tell about Henry Hudson and his discoveries? 37-38.

Settlers and Settlements.

30. What nations claimed America by right of discovery?
42.
31. What can you tell about Virginia, and companies
formed for settling the country? 42.
32. Give an account of the first settlers in Virginia 43-44.
33. What romantic event occurred in Virginia? 45.
34. What can you tell about Captain Smith and his explo-
rations? 44-45.
35. What can you tell about the unthrift and vicious con-
duct of the settlers in Virginia? 44, 45.
36. What can you tell about Pocahontas and her good
services to the colony? 45, 47.
37. Tell about the "Starving time" in Virginia. 49.
38. Give an account of Lord Delaware and the Commis-
sioners for Virginia. 49.
39. What happy event occurred in Virginia after the arrival
of the Commissioners? 49.
40. What can you tell about the kidnapping of Pocahontas,
and her marriage and fate? 49.
41. What can you tell about the charters of the *London
Company*? 42, 47, 50.
42. What did the discoveries of Hudson lead to? 51.
43. Give an account of the founding and settlement of New
Netherland. 52-54.
44. Who discovered the Connecticut River? 51.
45. What can you tell about the founding of Albany and
the *Dutch West India Company*? 52.
46. What can you tell about families in New Netherland?
52.
47. What can you tell about the Plymouth Company? 42,
53.
48. Tell about Captain Smith's exploration of New En-
gland. 53.
49. What have you to say about the Puritans? 53.

50. What can you tell about a Puritan emigration to Holland and America? 53-54.
51. What can you tell about the government and sufferings of the Puritans in Massachusetts? 55.
52. What can you tell about New Hampshire, its founding and its government? 57.
53. What can you tell about Lord Baltimore? 60.
54. What can you say about the settlement of Maryland and founding of the commonwealth? 60-62.
55. Tell about settlements in Connecticut. 62.
56. Give an account of the cause and progress of the war with the Pequods. 63-64.
57. What can you tell about the New Haven Colony? 65.
58. What have you to say about Roger Williams and his banishment? 65.
59. What can you tell about the founding of the Providence and Rhode Island settlements? 66.
60. Tell about the "*Rhode Island and Providence Plantations*." 66.
61. Give an account of the Swedes on the Delaware. 67.
62. What can you tell about the subjugation of the Swedes on the Delaware? 68.
63. Give an account of the settlement of New Jersey. 68.
64. What can you tell about the founding of the State of New Jersey? 68-69.
65. What have you to say about Friends or Quakers? 69.
66. What can you tell about William Penn and the founding and settlement of Pennsylvania? 69.
67. Tell about Penn's treaty with the Indians, the government of Pennsylvania, and founding of Philadelphia. 69-70.
68. Give an account of settlers in North Carolina. 71.
69. How and when was the commonwealth of North Carolina established? 71.
70. What can you tell about the settlement of South Carolina? 71-72.

71. Tell about the founding of Charleston, and the establishment of the commonwealth of South Carolina.
72. What have you to say about the founding of the colony of Georgia? 73.

The Colonies.

73. In what order did the States grow? 42, 77.
74. When was the first representative government in America established? 77-78.
75. What can you tell about wives for the Virginia planters? 78.
76. What can you tell about the first introduction of negro slaves into the United States? 78.
77. Tell about a massacre by Indians in Virginia, and retaliation. 78.
78. What can you tell about a change of government in Virginia? 79.
79. What was the popular currency in Virginia? 79.
80. What have you to say about Governor Berkeley? 79.
81. What can you say about civil war in England? 79.
82. Tell about a second massacre by Indians in Virginia? 79.
83. What can you tell about civil war in Virginia? 80.
84. What have you to say about Bacon and his "rebellion?" 80.
85. Tell about a revolution in England? 80.
86. What have you to say about the colony at Plymouth and the Indians? 81-82.
87. What have you to say about Massasoit? 82.
88. What can you tell about the partnership between "The Pilgrims" and London Merchants? 55, 82.
89. What can you tell about the Massachusetts Bay Company? 83.
90. Tell about the founding of Boston. 83.

91. What can you tell about theological disputes and the government in Massachusetts Bay? 84.
92. What have you to say about Roger William and Anne Hutchinson, in Massachusetts? 84.
93. What can you tell about a New England confederacy, and the population of New England? 84-85.
94. What have you to say about politics and prosperity in Massachusetts? 85.
95. Tell about the first coinage in the United States. 85.
96. Give an account of the persecution of Friends or Quakers in Massachusetts. 86.
97. What can you tell about first resistance to taxation in Massachusetts? 86.
98. Give an account of the cause and progress of King Philip's war. 87-90.
99. Tell about the destruction of the Narragansets. 88-90.
100. Over what extent did King Philip's war spread? 90.
101. What can you tell of the death of King Philip? 90.
102. What was done with King Philip's family? 90.
103. What can you tell about an attempt to take away the New England Charters? 90.
104. What can you tell about William and Mary of England, and the cause of war with France? 91.
105. Give an account of "King William's War." 91-92.
106. What have you to say about the French and Indians? 93.
107. What can you tell about Schenectady, and an expedition against Canada? 91.
108. What can you tell about a change in government in New England? 91-92.
109. Give an account of the beginning and result of the "Salem witchcraft" delusion. 92.
110. Give an account of "Queen Anne's War." 92-94.
111. Tell about the confederacy of the *Five Nations*. 93.
112. What can you tell about expeditions against Nova Scotia and Canada, and the result? 95.

113. What can you tell about King George's War? 94.
114. What have you to say of an expedition against Louisburg, in 1745? 94.
115. Tell about D'Anville, his expedition, and fate. 95.
116. What treaty ended King George's War? 95.
117. What can you tell about settlements in New Netherland? 96-97.
118. What have you to say about *Patroons*? 97.
119. What have you to say about Governors Van Twiller and Kieft? 97.
120. Tell about popular representatives in New Netherland. 97, 99.
121. What troubles did Kieft create, and how? 98.
122. What have you to say about Governor Stuyvesant? 98.
123. Tell about Stuyvesant's troubles with the Swedes and the English. 99.
124. What have you to say about a representative assembly in New Netherland? 99.
125. Give an account of the surrender of New Netherland to the English, and change in the name of the province. 100.
126. Tell how and when New York was retaken by the Dutch, and again surrendered to the English. 100.
127. What have you to say about a *Charter of Liberties* for New York? 101.
128. What have you to say about Liesler and political movements in New York? 101.
129. What have you to say about the vindication of the freedom of the press, in New York? 102.
130. What have you to say about representative government in Maryland, and a Declaration of Rights? 103.
131. What can you tell about Clayborne in Maryland? 104.
132. What have you to say about the Maryland "Toleration Act," and its effect? 104.

133. What have you to say about changes in the government and the capital of Maryland? 104, 105.
134. Give an account of a first and second civil war in Maryland. 104, 105.
135. What have you to say about the Connecticut colonies, and a royal charter? 106-107.
136. What have you to say about boundary disputes? 107.
137. Give an account of an attempt to steal the charter of Connecticut; also of the "Charter Oak." 109.
138. Tell how the Connecticut people resisted Governor Fletcher, at Hartford. 110.
139. Give an account of the charter of Rhode Island. 111-112.
140. What have you to say about discontent in New Jersey? 113.
141. What can you tell about a division of New Jersey, and changes in its government? 114.
142. What have you to say about Delaware? 115, 116.
143. What have you to say about the government and prosperity of Pennsylvania? 115-116.
144. What can you tell about Penn's troubles? 116.
145. What have you to say about the boundary between Pennsylvania and Maryland? 116.
146. What can you tell about a form of government for the Carolinas, and a revolution? 117.
147. What have you to say about a rapacious and dishonest government in Carolina? 117.
148. What can you tell about the Carolinas and their final separation? 118, 121.
149. What can you tell about settlers in North Carolina? 118.
150. Give an account of a massacre by Indians in North Carolina. 119.
151. Tell about troubles between South Carolina and the Spaniards in Florida. 119-120.

152. Give an account of war by South Carolina against Indians in Georgia and Florida. 120.
153. What have you to say about an invasion of Charleston harbor? 120.
154. Tell about a confederation of Southern Indians. 120.
155. What have you to say about the Proprietors of the Carolinas, and a rebellion? 121.
156. What can you tell about a change of government in the Carolinas? 121.
157. What have you to say about settlers in Georgia? 122.
158. Give an account of hostilities between Georgians and Spaniards. 123.
159. Tell about war made by Oglethorpe on the Spaniards in Florida, and retaliation. 123-125.
160. What have you to say about the condition of Georgia, and a change in its government? 125.

A Retrospect.

161. What have you to say about the plantation and nationalities of the American colonies? 126-127.
162. Give an account of the characteristics of the inhabitants of the several colonies. 126-128.
163. What were the chief pursuits of the colonists? 128.
164. What have you to say about the restrictive policy of Great Britain in the colonies? 128.
165. What have you to say about education and books? 129.

The Strife for Power.

166. What have you to say about the causes of strife between the English and French in America? 129-131.
167. Give an outline of the French and Indian War. 131-147.
168. What have you to say about the Ohio Company? 131.

169. What can you tell about the mission of George Washington to French posts? 131.
170. What have you to say about an expedition against the French? 132.
171. What have you to tell about events at the Great Meadows and Fort Necessity? 132.
172. What can you tell about a convention at Albany, and a plan for colonial union? 122-133.
173. What have you to say about Braddock, and a plan of campaign? 133.
174. What can you tell about an expedition against the French in Acadia or Nova Scotia? 133-134.
175. Tell about Braddock's expedition against Fort Du Quesne. 134.
176. What have you to say about Braddock and Washington? 135.
177. Give an account of the death and burial of Braddock. 135-136.
178. Give an account of Shirley's expedition against forts on Lake Ontario. 136.
179. Give an account of Johnson's expedition against the forts on Lake Champlain, and the battle at Lake George. 136.
180. What have you to say about England's declaration of war against France, and the British commanders sent to America? 137.
181. Tell about the movements of Abercrombie, and the cause of delay. 137.
182. What can you say about the capture of Oswego in 1756? 137-138.
183. Why did Loudon abandon all expeditions in 1756? 138.
184. What have you to say about the Indians, and their fate at Kittanning? 138.
185. What have you to remark about Lord Loudon? 138-139.

186. Give an account of the capture of Fort William Henry, and massacre there. 139.
187. Why was the attempt to capture Louisburg abandoned? 139.
188. Give an account of the capture of Louisburg in 1758. 140.
189. What have you to say about Abercrombie's expedition against Ticonderoga? 140.
190. What can you tell about the capture of Fort Frontenac? 140-141.
191. What have you to say about an expedition against Fort Du Quesne, and its capture? 141.
192. What have you to remark about the result of the campaign of 1758? 141.
193. What preparations were made for capturing Canada? 142.
194. Can you give an account of Amherst's expedition on Lake Champlain? 142.
195. What can you tell about an expedition against Fort Niagara, and its result?
196. Give an account of Wolfe's campaign against Quebec, in 1759. 143-145.
197. Give an account of the battle at and capture of Quebec. 145.
198. What have you to say about an attempt of the French to retake Quebec? 146.
199. What can you tell about the first conquest of Canada by the English? 146.
200. Give an account of Pontiac and his conspiracy. 147.
201. What advantage to the colonists was the French and Indian War? 147.

The Strife for Freedom, or the Revolution.

202. What were the chief causes of the old war for independence? 151-152.
203. Define immediate causes. 152.

204. What have you to say about taxes, and especially the Stamp Tax and its results? 152.
205. What have you to say about resistance to the Stamp Act? 153.
206. What was the character of the stamps, and how were they to be put to use? 152-153.
207. Tell about a "Stamp Act Congress." 153.
208. What can you tell about Patrick Henry's opposition to British taxation? 153.
209. What can you tell about the non-importation agreements, and their causes? 154.
210. Why were soldiers sent to Boston in 1768? 155.
211. What can you tell about the "Boston Massacre"? 155.
212. By what tax did the British Parliament assert its right to tax the Americans? 155.
213. What have you to say about the North Carolina "Regulators"? 156.
214. What can you tell about an attack on a British vessel in Narraganset Bay? 156.
215. What have you to observe on Lord North's plan to lay a tax that would suit the Americans, and the result? 156-158.
216. Give an account of the destruction of tea in Boston Harbor. 158.
217. What can you tell about a punishment of the Bostonians? 158.
218. What can you say about desires for union, and the first Continental Congress? 159.
219. What did the first Continental Congress do? 159-160.
220. What preparations were made for war? 161.
221. When and where was the first independent government in America formed? 161.
222. How did the King and his ministers refuse sound advice? 161.

223. What have you to say about British troops in Boston, and their expedition to Lexington and Concord? 162.
224. What were the effects of the skirmishes at Lexington and Concord? 162.
225. Give an account of the capture of Ticonderoga, in 1775. 163.
226. What did Massachusetts do? 163.
227. What can you tell about the Battle of Bunker's Hill? 163-164.
228. What can you tell about Patrick Henry and Governor Dunmore? 165.
229. What was done in the Carolinas and in Georgia, in 1775? 165.
230. What was the ruling sentiment of the second Continental Congress and the people? and what did the Congress do? 165.
231. When and where did Washington take possession of the Continental Army? 165.
232. What can you tell about an expedition against Canada? 165-166.
233. What have you to say about the capture of British posts in Canada? 166.
234. Tell about the expedition of Arnold across the Wilderness to Canada. 167.
235. What can you tell about the siege of Quebec, in 1775? 167.
236. What can you say about Dunmore in Virginia, and the Culpepper men? 168.
237. What can you tell about Bills of Credit or Continental paper money? 171.
238. What can you tell about hiring German troops? 171.
239. What have you to say about armed vessels, and Washington besieging Boston? 171.
240. Tell about the evacuation of Boston by the British. 174.

241. What can you tell about the movements of Sir Henry Clinton, Washington, and Lee? 174.
242. Tell about events in Charleston Harbor, in June, 1776. 175.
243. What have you to say about the Declaration of Independence? 176.
244. What can you tell about movements near New York, and a battle on Long Island? 177-178.
245. Give an account of the movements on New York Island. 178.
246. What can you tell about the battle at White Plains, N. Y.? 178.
247. What have you to say about the movements of Washington after the battle at White Plains? 180.
248. What can you tell about Fort Washington, and suffering American prisoners? 180.
249. Give an account of the flight of the Americans to the Delaware River, and of Congress to Baltimore. 180.
250. What can you tell about the British Army, and the battle at Trenton? 180-181.
251. What powers did Congress confer upon Washington? 181.
252. What have you to say about Parliament and Congress? 182.
253. What can you tell about agents of Congress in France? 182.
254. What can you tell about a plan for a national government? 183.
255. What have you to say about Washington and Cornwallis at Trenton and Princeton? 183.
256. What have you to say about the Americans and British in New Jersey? 184.
257. Give an account of marauding expeditions. 184.
258. Give an account of exploits of Americans on Long Island and Rhode Island. 185.

259. What can you tell about a British plan of campaign for 1777? 185.
260. What have you to say about Lafayette? 186.
261. Give an account of the Battle of Brandywine. 186–187.
262. What can you tell about military movements near Philadelphia? 187–188.
263. Whither did Congress fly in 1777? 188.
264. What can you tell about forts on the Delaware, and obstructions in the river? 188.
265. What can you tell about a battle near Philadelphia? 188.
266. Where did the American Army encamp late in 1777? 189.
267. Give an account of Burgoyne's campaign. 186, 189–190.
268. What was the result of Burgoyne's campaign? 190.
269. Give an account of an invasion of the Upper Mohawk region. 190–191.
270. Tell about an expedition up the Hudson. 192.
271. Tell about the battles near Saratoga, and the surrender of Burgoyne, and its effects. 192, 193.
272. What can you tell about the American Army at Valley Forge? 194.
273. What can you tell about a treaty of alliance in 1778? 194–195.
274. What can you tell about peace messengers from England, and their proposition? 195.
275. What can you tell about the British Army in Philadelphia? 195.
276. What can you say about a chase of the British, and a battle in New Jersey? 195–196.
277. Give an account of the doings of a French fleet. 196.
278. What can you tell of a battle on Rhode Island? 197.
279. Give an account of Indian and Tory raids in the year 1778. 197–198.

280. What can you tell about an invasion of Georgia in 1778? 198.
281. What have you to say about American finances in 1777? 198.
282. What can you tell about the war in Georgia? 199–200.
283. What can you tell about the movements of the British and Americans in Georgia and South Carolina? 200–201.
284. What can you tell about marauding parties? 201.
285. Give an account of victories on the Hudson. 201–202.
286. What happened in the Penobscot River? 202.
287. What have you to say about events in the West? 202–203.
288. Tell about chastising the Indians in New York. 203.
289. Give an account of the siege of Savannah. 203–204.
290. What news made the British leave Rhode Island? 204.
291. Give an account of American naval operations. 205–206.
292. What can you tell about John Paul Jones? 205–206.
293. Give an account of the movements of British Armies. 207.
294. What can you tell about the siege of Charleston? 207–208.
295. What have you to remark about affairs in the South? 210.
296. What have you to say about partisan soldiers in the South? 211.
297. Give an account of a battle near Camden. 211.
298. What was the effect of Cornwallis's conduct in South Carolina? 212.
299. Give an account of events in Western Carolina. 212, 213.
300. Tell about military movements in New Jersey in 1780. 213.

301. What have you to say about French troops? 214.
302. Give an account of Arnold's treason. 214, 215.
303. What have you to tell of a mutiny and patriotism?
216-217.
304. What can you tell about the action of Congress in
meeting the wants of discontented soldiers? 217.
305. What have you to say about Arnold in Virginia? 218.
306. What can you tell about General Greene in the
South? 218.
307. Give an account of the Battle of the Cowpens. 219.
308. Tell about the chase of Greene by Cornwallis.
219-220.
309. What can you tell about a battle in North Carolina?
220.
310. Give an account of Greene's battle with Rawdon. 221.
311. What have you to say about the capture of British
posts? 221.
312. What can you tell about Greene in Western Caro-
olina? 221-222.
313. What have you to say about the Battle of Eutaw
Springs, and other military events in South Caro-
lina? 222-223.
314. What can you tell about a British officer in Marion's
camp? 223.
315. Give an account of Cornwallis in Virginia. 223-224.
316. What have you to say about Arnold's crimes in New
England? 224.
317. Give an account of the siege of Yorktown and sur-
render of Cornwallis, and its effects. 225-226.
318. Can you tell about the effect of the news of the sur-
render of Cornwallis in Philadelphia? 226-227.
319. Tell of military operations in the South after the sur-
render of Cornwallis. 228.
320. What can you tell about preparations for peace? 228.
321. Where was the last blood in the war for independence
shed? 229.

322. What have you to tell about treaties for peace, and of seditious movements at Newburgh? 229.
323. Tell about a change of rulers at New York. 229–230.
324. Give an account of the retirement of Washington from military service. 230.
325. What association was formed by the officers of the Revolution? 230.
326. What have you to say about the *Articles of Confederation* and the *National Constitution*?
327. What have you to remark about the government under the National Constitution?

The Nation, or Union of States.

328. Tell about the inauguration of Washington, and the organization of the new government. 239–241.
329. Tell about the various operations of government. 240–241.
330. What can you tell about a mint, a national bank, the seat of the national government, and a new territory? 242.
331. What have you to say about American political parties and the French? 243.
332. Give an account of the Whisky Insurrection and Jay's Treaty. 243–244.
333. What have you to say about Algerine pirates and the beginning of the United States Navy? 244.
334. What have you to remark about Washington's Farewell Address, and his retirement from office. 245.
335. What have you to tell of President Adams and trouble with France? 241–246.
336. What have you to say about the national capital? 247.
337. What have you to say about President Jefferson and his administration, and the purchase of a vast territory? 247–248.

338. Tell about war with African sea robbers. 249.
339. What can you tell of Hamilton and Burr, and Burr's Western scheme? 250.
340. What can you tell about navigation by steam? 251.
341. What have you to say about events in Europe? 251.
342. What have you to say about the Right of Search and its practical operation in 1807? 252.
343. Give an account of British Orders and French Decrees and the consequences. 252-253.
344. What can you tell of an Embargo Act? 253.
345. What have you to say about President Madison? 253.
346. Give an account of trouble with the British. 254.
347. Tell about troubles with British and Indians. 255.
348. What have you to say about a Declaration of War? 255.
349. What preparations were made for war? 257.
350. What events led to the surrender of Detroit? 257-258.
351. Tell about an Invasion of Canada on the Niagara frontier. 258.
352. Give an account of Naval Operations in 1812.
353. How were the belligerent armies disposed? 260.
354. What can you tell about events in the Northwest? 261-262.
355. Give an account of events at the River Raisin, Fort Meigs, and Fort Stephenson. 261-262.
356. What can you tell about events on Lake Erie? 263.
357. Give an account of Harrison's Army in Canada. 263-264.
358. What can you tell about events on the St. Lawrence and Lake Ontario borders, and on the Lake? 264, 265.
359. What events occurred on the Niagara Frontier and near Hamilton in Canada? 365.
360. Give an account of Wilkinson's expedition against Montreal. 265.

361. What can you tell about the American Army in Northern New York? 266.
362. What can you say about the desolation of the Niagara Frontier? 266.
363. Give an account of war with Southern Indians. 266–267.
364. Tell about events on the Ocean in 1813. 267.
365. What account can you give of a British marauder? 268–269.
366. Tell about Porter's Long Cruise. 269.
367. What can you tell about events in Europe? 270.
368. What can you tell about events in northern New York? 270.
369. What have you to say about events on the Niagara Frontier in 1814? 270–271.
370. Tell about Battles at and near Plattsburg. 271–272.
371. What stirring events occurred at and near Washington City in 1814? 272.
372. Tell about events at and near Baltimore in 1814. 273.
373. What did the British Blockaders do on the New England coasts? 273.
374. What occurred at Baltimore and vicinity, in 1814? 273–274.
375. Give an account of the Invasion of Louisiana and the Battle of New Orleans. 275.
376. Give an account of events on the Ocean in 1814–1815. 275.
377. Tell about a Treaty of Peace with Great Britain, and War with Algiers. 276–277.
378. What have you say about American Manufacturers? 279.
379. Give an account of events in Florida. 280.
380. Tell about Debates on Slavery and the Missouri Compromise. 281.
381. What is the "Monroe Doctrine?" 281.
382. Tell about disposing of pirates. 281–282.

- 383. Give an account of Lafayette's visit. 282.
- 384. What have you to say about John Q. Adams's administration? 283.
- 385. What have you to remark about Internal Improvements? 283.
- 386. What have you to say about the "American System?" 284.
- 387. What have you to say about President Jackson? 285.
- 388. What have you to say about troubles in Georgia, and the United States Bank? 287-288.
- 389. Give an account of troubles with Indians in the Northwest. 287.
- 390. What have you to say about trouble in South Carolina with Nullifiers? 287.
- 391. Give an account of war with Southern Indians. 288, 289, 291.
- 392. What was Jackson's principle of action with foreign governments? 289.
- 393. What can you tell about business and its troubles? 290.
- 394. Give an account of disturbed peaceful relations between the United States and Great Britain. 291.
- 395. What have you to say about President Harrison? 293.
- 396. What have you to remark about President Tyler and his administration? 294.
- 397. Tell about troubles in Rhode Island. 294.
- 398. What have you to say about Texas? 295-296.
- 399. What can you tell about the electro-magnetic telegraph? 295.
- 400. What have you to say about President Polk? 296.
- 401. Give an account of the beginning of the war with Mexico. 297.
- 402. Tell about the Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma. 298.
- 403. Give an account of a grand plan of campaign. 298.

- 404. Tell about Taylor and Wool's invasion of Mexico. 299.
- 405. What was done on the Mexican coast? 300.
- 406. Give an account of Taylor's movements in Mexico, and Battle of Buena Vista. 300.
- 407. What have you to say about events in New Mexico and California? 301.
- 408. Give an account of Scott's invasion of Mexico. 302.
- 409. What can you tell about Scott's victorious march on the Mexican capital? 303.
- 410. Give an account of battles near the City of Mexico, and capture of the capital. 303-304.
- 411. What can you tell about a treaty of peace with Mexico? 304-305.
- 412. What can you tell about the discovery of gold in California? 305.
- 413. What can you say about the admission of new States into the Union? 305.
- 414. What have you to say about President Taylor? 305-306.
- 415. What have you to say about California? 306-307.
- 416. How was the agitation of the slave question again aroused? 307.
- 417. What can you tell about five acts grouped, and known as the "Omnibus Bill"? 307-308.
- 418. What have you to remark about the Fugitive Slave Law? 308.
- 419. How came Millard Fillmore to be President of the United States? 308.
- 420. What States were admitted during Fillmore's administration? 308.
- 421. Give an account of the Mormons. 308.
- 422. Tell about expected troubles with Spain and Great Britain, during Fillmore's administration. 309.
- 423. What can you say about an expedition to Japan? 309.

424. What remarkable voyage took place during Fillmore's administration? 310.
425. What have you to say about President Pierce and explorations? 311.
426. What routes of travel were opened during Pierce's administration? 311.
427. Give an account of troubles in Kansas. 312.
428. What trouble with foreign nations was expected, and why? 312.
429. Tell about the "Ostend Manifesto." 313.

The Civil War and the Social Revolution.

430. What have you to say about Buchanan and his administration? 319.
431. Tell about a renewal of the slave question. 319.
432. What have you to say about the Mormons and the Republican party? 319.
433. What have you to say about John Brown's raid? 319.
434. Give an account of movements toward civil war. 320.
435. What have you to say about secession ordinances and a Confederate Government? 320-321.
436. What did the Confederates do? 321.
437. What have you to say about President Lincoln? 321.
438. Give an account of events at Fort Sumter, and what followed. 322.
439. Give an account of hostile movements in Virginia. 323.
440. What did Congress do? 344.
441. What can you tell about military movements in Virginia, Missouri, and South Carolina? 325.
442. What can you tell about the capture of Confederate ambassadors, and England's temper? 325.
443. What can you tell about events in Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee, and Arkansas? 326-327.
444. Give an account of the *Merrimac* and *Monitor*. 327.
445. Tell about a general movement of troops. 328.

446. What can you tell about battles at Shiloh, Island No. 10, and Fort Pulaski? 328.
447. Give an account of operations in Mississippi and Louisiana. 329.
448. What can you say about movements in Kentucky? 330.
449. Give an account of a general movement against Richmond. 330.
450. Tell about movements in the Shenandoah Valley. 332.
451. Give an account of Lee's invasion of Maryland. 332.
452. What can you tell about Harper's Ferry and Antietam? 333.
453. Tell what Burnside did. 333.
454. Tell about events at Murfreesboro'. 333.
455. What can you tell about the Emancipation Proclamation? 333-334.
456. Give an account of a battle at Chancellorsville, and Lee's second invasion of Maryland. 334.
457. What can you tell about events in Pennsylvania and North Carolina, in 1863? 336.
458. What occurred at Charleston and on the lower Mississippi? 336.
459. What can you say about Grant and the Mississippi River? 337.
460. What can you tell about events in Northern Georgia? 337-338.
461. What occurred in East Tennessee and Arkansas? 338.
462. Give an account of a raid in Indiana and Ohio. 338.
463. What have you to say about the Navy? 337.
464. Tell about the draft riots in New York. 339.
465. Give an account of movements in Mississippi and Louisiana. 340.
466. What have you to say about Fort Pillow? 340.

467. What have you to remark about the movements of great armies? 340-341.
468. Give an account of battles in Virginia and Georgia. 341.
469. What have you to say about the position of Petersburg? 342.
470. What can you tell about events in the Shenandoah Valley and in Maryland? 342.
471. What have you to say about Farragut at Mobile? 344.
472. What can you tell about General Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley? 344.
473. What can you tell about English-Confederate Cruisers? 344.
474. Tell about the fate of the *Alabama*. 345.
475. Can you give an account of military events in Virginia, Tennessee, and North Carolina? 345.
476. What have you to say about Fort Fisher? 345.
477. What have you to say about Sherman in the Carolinas? 346.
478. What have you to say about General Lee? 346.
479. Give an account of the closing events of the Civil War. 347.
480. What have you to say of a national bereavement? 347.
481. What have you to say about Andrew Johnson and Jefferson Davis? 348.
482. What have you to remark about the reorganization of the Union? 349.
483. What can you tell about Amendments to the Constitution? 349.
484. What was the amount of the National Debt at the close of the Civil War? 349.
485. What was done to secure the rights of the freedmen? 351.
486. What have you to remark about the President and Congress? 351.

487. What have you to say about "Reconstruction" Acts? 351.
488. Tell about the impeachment of President Johnson. 351.
489. What can you tell about the Atlantic cable? And Alaska? 352.
490. What have you to say about President Grant? 353.
491. What can you tell about the final reorganization and restoration of the Union? 353.
492. What have you to say about an international treaty, a tribunal, and award? 354.
493. What have you to remark about troubles in the South, and the Modoc Indians? 355.
494. Give an account of the Centennial Exhibition at Philadelphia. 355.
495. When was Colorado admitted as a State? 355.
496. What was the result of the Presidential election in 1876? 355.

Period I.

TERMINATING IN 1492.



PREHISTORIC AND TRADITIONARY.

Ancient Inhabitants.

Theories of the First
Peopling of the
Continent.

{ Savage Legends.
Shepherd-kings.
Atlantic Theory.
Jews, Phœnicians, and Cartha-
ginians.
The General Belief.

Mounds and Mound-
Builders.

{ Contents and Uses of Mounds.
The Mound-Builders.

Early Explorers.

{ Northmen.
Welsh.
Result of their Discoveries.

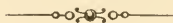
The Indian Races.

{ Religion.
Moral Qualities.
Physical Characteristics.
Government.
Language.
Dress.
Dwellings.
Household Furniture.
Occupations.
Weapons and Implements.
Commerce.
Amusements.
The Eight Families.

The Aztecs.

Period II.

1492-1607.



EXPLORATIONS AND DISCOVERIES.

The Middle Ages.

Revival of Geographical Knowledge.

The India Trade.

Spanish.

First Voyage of Columbus.

Subsequent Voyages of Columbus.

Explorations on the
Continent.

South.

{ Ojeda.
Balboa.
Conquest of Mexico.

North.

{ De Leon.
De Narvaez.
De Soto.

Expeditions on the
Coast.

{ Vespuccius.
Magellan.
Coronado.
Alarcon.

English.

The Cabots.

Frobisher.

Sir Francis Drake.

Sir Humphrey Gilbert.

Sir Walter Raleigh.

{ His Explorers.
First Colony.
Second Colony.
Results.

Bartholomew Gosnold.

Martin Pring.

French.

Governmental.

{ Verrazzano.
Cartier.
Roberval.
De la Roche.
De Monts.

Religious.

{ Huguenots.
Jesuits.
Marquette.

Individuals.

{ Champlain.
La Salle.

Dutch.

Henry Hudson.

Trading Houses.

West India Company.

Period III.

1607-1775.



The Claims of Various Nations.

Commerce with England.

James's Patent.

Government of the Colonies.

COLONIZATION.

ENGLISH SETTLEMENTS.

1.
Virginia.

The Founders of the Colony.
 The Voyage from England.
 The Settlement of Jamestown.
 The First Summer in Jamestown.
 Smith's First Explorations.
 Second Immigration to the Colony.
 Smith's Explorations in 1608.
 Smith made President.
 Change of Charter.
 Winter of 1609 and 1610.
 Arrival of Lord Delaware.
 Dale and Gates Deputy Governors.
 The Second Change of Charter.
 Pocahontas.
 Captain Argall, Deputy Governor.
 Yeardley's Administration.
 The Prosperity of the Colony.
 The Constitution.
 Negro Slavery.
 Indian Wars.
 Virginia a Royal Province.
 Restriction of Rights.
 Bacon's Rebellion.
 The Royal Governors.

PERIOD III.—*Continued.*

COLONIZATION.

ENGLISH SETTLEMENTS.

2.
Massachu-
setts.

Plymouth Company's First Colony.
John Smith in New England.
Charter of 1620.

*Plymouth
Colony.*

The Pilgrim Fathers.
Voyage to America.
The Landing.
Winter of 1620 and 1621.
Relations with the Indians.
Grant of Land.
Government.

*Massachu-
setts Bay
Colony.*

Purchase of Territory.
First Settlers.
The Charter.
Growth of the Colony.
Relations with Indians.
Religious Intolerance.
Education.
Salem Witchcraft.
Industries.
King Philip's War.
Political Events from 1649
to 1691.

Maine.

Settlement.
Gorges and Mason.
Claims of Massachusetts.

3.
New Hampshire.

Mason's Grant.
Settlement.
Government.

4.
New York.*Under
Dutch.*

West India Co.'s Grant.
Permanent Settlement.
Growth of the Colony.
Governor Kieft.
Governor Stuyvesant.
Surrender to Duke of York.

*Under
English.*

Government of James II.
Government of William
and Mary.
Royal Governors.

PERIOD III.—*Continued.*

COLONIZATION.	ENGLISH SETTLEMENTS.	5. Maryland.	{ Grant and Charter. Settlement. Clayborne's Insurrection. During the Commonwealth. From 1660 to the Revolution.
		6. Connecticut.	{ The first Grant. Connecticut Colony. { Settlement. Pequod War. The Constitution. Saybrook Colony. New Haven Colony. Union of New England Colonies. Charter of Charles II.
		7. Rhode Island.	{ Roger Williams. Providence Plantation. Plantation of Rhode Island. The Charters. Relations with Neighboring Colonies.
		8. Delaware.	{ Settlement. Under the Dutch. Conflicting Claims. Government.
		9. New Jersey.	{ Grant to Berkeley and Carteret. Settlement. Division of. Made a Royal Province.
		10. North Carolina.	{ Grant and Charter. Albemarle Colony. Clarendon Colony. Government. Trouble between Proprietors and Colonists.
		11. South Carolina.	{ Carteret Colony. Government. Growth of the Colony. Trouble with Spanish and Indians. Colonists and Proprietors.

PERIOD III.—*Continued.*

COLONIZATION.	ENGLISH SETTLEMENTS.	12. Pennsylvania.	{ Grant and Charter. Settlement. Treatment of the Indians. Government. Penn and Lord Baltimore.
		13. Georgia.	{ Founding of. Settlement. Laws. The Wesleys and Whitefield. Oglethorpe. Made a Royal Province.
	FRENCH SETTLEMENTS.	Canada.	
		Acadia. The West. Louisiana.	
	INTERCOLONIAL WARS.	Causes.	
		King William's War.	{ Cause. Events of the War. { French Invasion. English Retaliation. Peace of Ryswick. Events during the War.
		Queen Anne's War.	{ Causes. Events in South Carolina. Events in New England. Capture of Port Royal. Attempted Invasion of Canada. Treaty of Utrecht.
		King George's War.	{ Beginning of Hostilities. Capture of Louisburg. Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.

PERIOD III.—*Continued.*

COLONIZATION.	INTERCOLONIAL WARS.	The Last French War.	Cause.
			Preparations to hold the Country. { By the French. By the English.
			Beginning of Hostilities.
			Defensive Measures.
			<i>Events of 1755.</i> { Plans for the year. Braddock's Defeat. Expedition against Fort Niagara. Expedition against Crown Point. Taking of Acadia.
			<i>Events of 1756 and '57.</i> { Earl of Loudon. Loss of Oswego. Expedition against Louisburg. Loss of Ft. William Henry.
			<i>Events of 1758.</i> { Pitt made Prime Minister. Capture of Louisburg. Expedition against Ticonderoga. Capture of Ft. Du Quesne.
			<i>Events of 1759.</i> { Invasion of Canada. Capture of Ticonderoga and Niagara. Capture of Quebec.
			Treaty of Paris.
			Indian Hostilities. { Delaware. Cherokee. Pontiac.
Condition at Close of this Period.		Territory.	
		Governments.	
		Industries.	
		Manners and Customs.	
		Education.	

Period IV.

CAUSES OF REVOLUTION.	}	I. Taxation without Representation.	EXTERNAL TAXES.	Navigation Acts.	1651. 1660. 1663. 1665.
				Acts of Trade.	Woollen Goods. Iron. Molasses. Hats. All Enumerated Articles.
				Results.	Evasion by People. Writs of Assistance. Board of Commissioners. Seizure of Hancock's Vessel. Burning of the Gaspee.
			INTERNAL TAXES.	Stamp Act.	<i>Passage.</i> { Riots and Disturbances. <i>Results.</i> { Colonial Congress. <i>Repeal.</i> { Non-importation.
				Tax on Tea, Lead, Glass, Paper, and Paint.	<i>Passage.</i> { <i>Results.</i> { <i>Repeal.</i> {
				Tax on Tea Alone.	East India Company's Tea. Reception of Tea Ships.
		II. Intercolonial Wars.	Removed the French from the Frontiers. Trained Officers and Men for War. Increased the National Debt of England. Inclined France to Aid the Colonists.		
		III. Oppression by Great Britain.	Quartering Act. Troops Sent to Boston. Boston Massacre. Dissolving Legislative Assemblies. Boston Port Bill.		
			Results.	Committee of Correspondence. Sons of Liberty. Provincial Congresses. Continental Congress.	

NOTE.—This subject is presented first topically, to afford a clear view of the causes, and then chronologically, for use in preparing a recitation.

Period IV.

1775-1789.



THE REVOLUTION.

Causes.

- External and Internal Taxes.
- External Taxes. { Navigation Acts.
 { Acts of Trade.
- Writs of Assistance.
- Effects of Intercolonial Wars.
- Internal Taxation.
- The Stamp Act.
- Reception of the Stamp Act in { Virginia.
 { Massachusetts.
 { New York.
- Non-importation.
- Colonial Congress of 1765.
- Repeal of the Stamp Act.
- New Taxes and Impositions.
- Resistance by the Colonists.
- Oppression in Massachusetts.
- The Boston Massacre.
- Repeal of Duties.
- Burning of the Gaspee.
- Taxed Tea sent to America.
- Punishment of Massachusetts.
- The Colonies combine for Mutual Support.
- First Continental Congress (1774).
- The Provincial Congress of Massachusetts.

Events of
1775.

- Battles of Lexington and Concord.
- The Rousing of the Country.
- Continental Congress.
- Battle of Bunker Hill.
- Washington takes Command.
- War in the South.
- Capture of Ticonderoga and Crown Point.
- Capture of St. Johns and Montreal.
- Expedition against Quebec.
- The Hessians.

PERIOD IV.—*Continued.*

THE REVOLUTION.

Events of 1776.	{	Evacuation of Canada.	
		Evacuation of Boston.	
		Expedition against Charleston.	
		Declaration of Independence.	
Events of 1777.	{	BURGOYNE'S INVASION.	New York Fortified.
			Arrival of the British.
			Battle of Long Island.
			Battle of White Plains.
			Retreat to North Castle.
			Loss of Forts Washington and Lee.
			Retreat across New Jersey.
			Battle of Trenton.
			British Plan for Campaign.
			Loss of the Forts on Lake Champlain.
			Condition of Schuyler's Army.
			St. Leger's Expedition.
Events of 1778.	{	WASHINGTON'S ARMY.	Battle of Bennington.
			Schuyler Superseded by Gates.
			Battle of Bemis's Heights.
			Battle of Stillwater.
			Clinton's Passage up the Hudson.
			Battle of Princeton.
			Raiding Expeditions.
			Howe's Movements.
			Battle of the Brandywine.
			Further attempts to defend Philadelphia
Events of 1779.	{		Battle of Germantown.
			Opening of the Delaware.
			Winter of 1777 and 1778.
			British Commissioners.
			Evacuation of Philadelphia.
			Massacres of Wyoming and Cherry Valley.
			Attempt to Recover Newport.
			Washington's Army.
Events of 1779.	{		Expedition to Illinois.
			War in the South. { Attack on Charleston.
			Lincoln's Attack on Savannah.
			Condition at the North.
			British Expeditions. { Up the Hudson.
			To the Connecticut Coast.
Events of 1779.	{		American Expeditions. { Stony Point Retaken.
			Sullivan's Chastisement of the Indians.

PERIOD IV.—*Continued.*

THE REVOLUTION.

Events of 1780.	<i>South.</i>	{ Loss of Charleston. { British Expeditions to Subdue the Country. { Cornwallis in the South. { Second Continental Army at the South. { First Battle of Camden. { Battle of King's Mountain.
	<i>North.</i>	{ Battle of Springfield. { Aid from the French. { Arnold's Treason.
Events of 1781.	<i>In the South.</i>	{ Battle of Cowpens. { Greene's Retreat. { Battle of Guilford Court-house. { Capture of British Posts in the Interior. { Review of Greene's Campaign.
	<i>In Virginia.</i>	{ Arrival of Cornwallis. { Washington's Plans for the Cam- paign. { Arnold sent to Connecticut. { Situation of Cornwallis. { Surrender of Cornwallis.
The Dawn of Peace. Treaty of 1783. Disbanding of the Continental Army. Naval Warfare. Condition of the Country at Close of this Period. Government under the Articles of Confederation. Forming of the Constitution.		

First Congress.
Inauguration of Washington.
First Cabinet.
Affairs of the Country.
Settlement of Domestic Difficulties. { Finance.
 { Indians.
Settlement of Foreign Affairs. { With England.
 { With Spain.
 { With France.
Rise of Political Parties.
Adams's Election.

Trouble with France.
Death of Washington.
Removal of the Capital.
Alien and Sedition Laws.

Purchase of Louisiana.
Aaron Burr.
War with Tripoli.
Trouble with Eng- { The Right of Search.
land and France. { Destruction of Commerce.
 { The Embargo.

WAR OF 1812.	Condition of the Country.			
	Causes.	{	Commercial Injuries.	
			Impressment of Seamen.	
			{	Indian Hostilities.
	Declaration of War.			
<i>Events of 1812.</i>	{	Invasion of Canada.	{ West.	
			{ East.	
		Naval Warfare.		
<i>Events of 1813.</i>	{	Plan of Campaign.	{	Massacre of Frenchtown.
				Siege of Fort Meigs.
				Siege of Ft. Stephenson.
				Perry's Victory.
				Battle of the Thames.
		Army of the West.		

PERIOD V.—*Continued.*

THE REPUBLIC.—POLITICAL HISTORY.

		Northwestern Boundary.																		
		<table> <tr> <td>Taylor at the</td><td>{</td><td>Palo Alto.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Rio Grande.</td><td>{</td><td>Resaca de la Palma.</td></tr> </table>	Taylor at the	{	Palo Alto.	Rio Grande.	{	Resaca de la Palma.												
Taylor at the	{	Palo Alto.																		
Rio Grande.	{	Resaca de la Palma.																		
		Declaration of War.																		
		Plan of Campaign.																		
		<table> <tr> <td>Taylor South of the</td><td>{</td><td>Monterey.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Rio Grande.</td><td>{</td><td>Buena Vista.</td></tr> </table>	Taylor South of the	{	Monterey.	Rio Grande.	{	Buena Vista.												
Taylor South of the	{	Monterey.																		
Rio Grande.	{	Buena Vista.																		
		General Wool's Division.																		
		Army of the West.																		
		<table> <tr> <td>Army under Scott.</td><td>{</td><td>Vera Cruz.</td></tr> </table>	Army under Scott.	{	Vera Cruz.															
Army under Scott.	{	Vera Cruz.																		
		<table> <tr> <td>March to Puebla.</td><td>{</td><td>Cerro Gordo.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>{</td><td>Jalapa.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>{</td><td>Perote.</td></tr> </table>	March to Puebla.	{	Cerro Gordo.		{	Jalapa.		{	Perote.									
March to Puebla.	{	Cerro Gordo.																		
	{	Jalapa.																		
	{	Perote.																		
		Advance upon Mexico.																		
		<table> <tr> <td>Defences of</td><td>{</td><td>Contreras.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Mexico.</td><td>{</td><td>San Antonio.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>{</td><td>Churubusco.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>{</td><td>Chapultepec.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>{</td><td>Molino del Rey.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>{</td><td>Casa Mata.</td></tr> </table>	Defences of	{	Contreras.	Mexico.	{	San Antonio.		{	Churubusco.		{	Chapultepec.		{	Molino del Rey.		{	Casa Mata.
Defences of	{	Contreras.																		
Mexico.	{	San Antonio.																		
	{	Churubusco.																		
	{	Chapultepec.																		
	{	Molino del Rey.																		
	{	Casa Mata.																		
		Battles near the City.																		
		The Armistice.																		
		Capture of Chapultepec.																		
		Scott's Entry into Mexico.																		
		Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.																		
		Wilnot Proviso.																		
		Discovery of Gold in California.																		
		Admission of California.																		
		Compromise Act.																		
		Death of President Taylor.																		
		Filibustering.																		
		The Gadsden Purchase.																		
		Kansas-Nebraska Bill.																		
		Civil War in Kansas.																		
		Internal Improvements.																		
		Treaty with Japan.																		
		Political Parties.																		

**Polk's
Administration,**
1845-1849.

WAR WITH MEXICO.

**Taylor's and
Fillmore's
Administrations,**
1849-1853.

**Pierce's
Administration,**
1853-1857.

PERIOD V.—Continued.

THE REPUBLIC.—POLITICAL HISTORY.

Lincoln's Administration, 1861-1865.—The Civil War.

Buchanan's Administration, 1857-1861.	{ The Dred Scott Decision. Personal Liberty Bills. John Brown's Attempt to Free the Slaves.
<i>Causes.</i>	{ State Sovereignty. Slavery.
<i>Preliminary Events.</i>	{ Election of 1860. Secession of the Southern States. Firing on the Star of the West. Organization of the Confederate Government. Condition of the Country.
<i>Events of 1861.</i>	{ Firing on Fort Sumter. Effects of the Attack. Plan of the First Campaign. War in the Border States. Battle of Bull's Run. Effects of this Battle. War in West Virginia. War in Missouri. Battle of Wilson's Creek. Events on the Coast. { Hatteras Inlet. Port Royal. Foreign Relations.
<i>Events of 1862.</i>	{ Plan of the Campaign. { Opening of the Mississippi. Coast Guard. Advance on Richmond. { OPENING THE MISSISSIPPI. { Attack on Confederate Rear. { Mill Spring. Henry and Donelson. Battle of Shiloh. Bragg's Invasion of Kentucky. Iuka and Corinth. Murfreesboro'. Advance Down the River. { Island No. 10. Memphis. Capture of New Orleans. Attack on Vicksburg. Battle of Pea Ridge.

PERIOD V.—Continued.

THE REPUBLIC.—POLITICAL HISTORY.

Lincoln's Administration, 1861-1865.—The Civil War.

<i>Events of 1862.</i>	<i>War on the Coast.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> North Carolina. South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. The Merrimac and Monitor.
	<i>Advance toward Richmond.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plan of Campaign. Siege of Yorktown. Battle of Williamsburg. Battle of Fair Oaks. Jackson in the Shenandoah Valley. The Seven Days' Battle. Lee's Invasion of the North. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Against Pope. In Maryland. Battle of Antietam. Battle of Fredericksburg.
		Review of the Year.
<i>Events of 1863.</i>		Emancipation Proclamation.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plan of Campaign. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advance upon Richmond. Coast Guard. Operations in the West. Advance upon Richmond. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Battle of Chancellorsville. Second Invasion of the North--Gettysburg. War in the West. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capture of Vicksburg. War in Tennessee. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chickamauga. Chattanooga. Siege of Knoxville. On the Coast. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Charleston. Events Elsewhere. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indian Hostilities. Quantrell's Raid. The Draft Riot.
		Review of the Year.
<i>Events of 1864.</i>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plan of Campaign. Sherman's Campaign. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capture of Atlanta. March to the Sea. Hood's Invasion of Tennessee.

PERIOD V.—*Continued.*

THE REPUBLIC.—POLITICAL HISTORY.

Lincoln's Administration, 1861-1865.	Events of 1864.	GRANT'S CAMPAIGN.	Overland. { Wilderness. Cold Harbor.
			Shenandoah Valley. { Defeat of Sigel and Hunter. Early's Raid. Sheridan.
	Events of 1865.	CLOSE OF THE CIVIL WAR.	Advance from the James. { Petersburg. Weldon Railroad.
			On the Coast. { Mobile.
			Destruction of the Alabama. Review of the Year.
			Capture of Wilmington. Sherman's Movements. Fall of Richmond. Surrender of Lee. Death of President Lincoln. Disbanding of the Army. Effects of the War.
Johnson's Administration, 1865-1869.			The President's Policy of Restoration. Congressional Policy of Reconstruction. Disagreement of President and Congress. Impeachment of the President. Purchase of Alaska. Treaty with China. The French in Mexico.
Grant's Administration, 1869-1877.			The Washington Treaty. Fifteenth Amendment. Indian Affairs. { The Indian Policy. Modoc War. Sioux War.
			Difficulties in Louisiana and S. Carolina. Financial Depression. The Presidential Election of 1876.
Hayes's Administration, 1877—.			Southern Policy. Civil Service Reform. The Silver Bill.

PERIOD V.—*Continued.*

THE REPUBLIC.

Development
of New States.

Accessions of Territory.

Vermont.

Maine.

NORTHWEST
TERRITORY.

{	Ohio.	{	Early Settlers.
			Indian Troubles.
			Admission as a State.
	Indiana.		
	Illinois.	{	Settlement.
Michigan.			
Wisconsin.			

SOUTHWEST
TERRITORY.

{	Kentucky.
	Tennessee.
	Mississippi.
	Alabama.

LOUISIANA
PURCHASE.

{	Louisiana.		
	Missouri.		
	Arkansas.		
	Iowa.		
	Minnesota.		
	Kansas.		
	Nebraska.		
	Oregon.	{	Claims.
Florida.			

Texas. { First Settlers. War with Mexico.

MEXICAN
ACQUISITION.

{	California.	{	Explorations.	Settlement.
			Discovery of Gold.	
			Increase of Population.	
			Growth of San Francisco.	
	Nevada.			
	Colorado.			

West Virginia.

The Territories.

Area and Population of the United States.



CHAPTER VIII.

THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TEACHING.

1. Can you organize a school? How?
2. State what business you have with the directors before the commencement of the school.
3. State what your important duties are on the first day of school.
4. Should you *try* to make an impression upon your pupils the first day that you are *the* teacher?
5. Would you ask your pupils what they studied last term?
6. Would you have an examination the first week?
7. Would you classify your pupils through examinations or from their *standing* the previous winter?
8. What do you mean by a normal classification?
9. Do you consider a proper classification essential? Why?
10. What advantages do we reap from proper classifications?
11. Would you attempt to grade your school?
12. What do you mean by a graded school?
13. How soon would you adopt a programme?
14. Give the advantages of a programme.
15. From what principles would you construct a programme?

16. What do you take as a basis for classification?
17. Would you choose the seats for your pupils?
18. What records would you keep of a week's work?
19. Ought teachers to keep records of their schools, and present them to the Board of Directors at close of term?
20. Give an outline as how you would keep school records.
21. How many rules would you establish the first day?
22. How would you secure order? Cleanliness? Industry?
23. Give your method of securing regular attendance.
24. How would you punish tardiness?
25. State the advantages of having as few classes as possible.
26. Would you have plans of school organization prior to the commencement of your school?
27. Would you adopt any general rules to effect a temporary organization?
28. Is it wise or otherwise for a teacher to ask a mischievous or vicious pupil to do a favor for him?
29. What plan have you for the prevention of whispering?
30. Would you strictly forbid whispering? Why?
31. How would you punish a large girl who has been obstinate, disobedient, and saucy?
32. How would you punish a large pupil who came to test your reins of government?
33. State for what offences you would inflict corporal punishment.
34. Should a knowledge of mental philosophy be required of every teacher? Why?
35. Should a teacher be held responsible for the intellectual growth of his pupils? Why?
36. Should the teacher be responsible for the moral and religious training of his pupils? Why?
37. Distinguish between mind and intellect.
38. What do you mean by the divisions of the intellect?
39. Distinguish between capacity and susceptibility.
40. What is memory? Consciousness? Reason?

41. State your method of cultivating memory in the school-room.
42. State what faculties are the earliest developed in the child.
43. What is the will? Judgment? Imagination?
44. Distinguish between recollection and memory.
45. What do we mean by observation? By the sensibilities?
46. Should the "pouring-in" process be ever exercised?
47. State your method of *arousing* and *developing* the faculties of the mind.
48. Give your method of holding the attention of your pupils.
49. Give your method of cultivating the power of association in your pupils.
50. Would you strive to cultivate the imagination of your pupils?
51. Give methods of cultivating the imagination; the taste.
52. What physical exercise would you have to accompany mental labor?
53. What should pupils be taught outside of the text-book?
54. What punishments do you consider proper? What improper?
55. What can you say concerning recesses?
56. Give your opinion of the *concert method* of reciting.
57. Distinguish between *telling* and *teaching*.
58. Distinguish between teaching and instructing.
59. State the arguments for and against the system of *merit-marks*.
60. Would you resort to severe punishments in order that you may secure the preparation of lessons? Why?
61. What chief motives have successfully served you as incentives to study?
62. Is it right, expedient, and practical, to detain pupils after school to prepare or recite neglected lessons?
63. What is the ultimate object of school-government?

64. Why is it that some teachers govern easily, without resorting to severe punishments, while others cannot hold their authority without the use of the rod?
65. What do you think of public examinations?
66. What do we mean by the moral faculty?
67. What do we mean by the *science of education*?
68. What is implied in human culture?
69. What do we mean by the "natural order" of educating the faculties?
70. Show that *telling* is *training*.
71. Show in what sense *telling* is not *training*.
72. Who was Horace Mann? Can you mention his works? What can you say of him as an educator?
73. Who was Pestalozzi? Who was Dr. Thomas Arnold?
74. In which did Dr. Arnold reap the more renown, from his works or from his work in the school-room?
75. Give your plan of keeping pupils well employed.
76. State what general exercises you would have in an ungraded school.
77. What are "object lessons?" Give your method of teaching object lessons.
78. Give your method of teaching reading; and what instruction would you give in connection with reading lessons?
79. Distinguish between teaching and talking.
80. State the advantages in reviewing preceding lessons.
81. Distinguish between sensation and perception.
82. What method have you for destroying the practice of falsehood?
83. Give your method of teaching the alphabet, and name the methods you would condemn.
84. How can you best develop the *expressive faculties*?
85. Give your methods of developing the moral nature.
86. What is the nature of conscience?
87. What do you mean by moral sentiments?

88. How would you induce your pupils to practice kindness?
89. How do you destroy the practice of profanity?
90. How do you control whispering?
91. What qualifications are essential to a successful disciplinarian? What is discipline?
92. Should a teacher try to detect mischief in its incipient form?
93. Would you have pupils to inform upon each other?
94. Name the chief objects of punishment.
95. What would be a natural punishment for tardiness?
96. Should a teacher resort to such punishments as are intended to degrade a pupil? Why?
97. Would you correct the awkward habits of a boy by hurting his feelings?
98. Why should the head be exempt from penal violence?
99. State your opinion of "dunce-caps" and "dunce-stools."
100. Do you keep your whips in sight of the pupils?
101. Give your methods of cultivating truthfulness in your pupils.
102. What is your method of destroying acts of hypocrisy and deception?
103. What is your method of bringing large refractory and vicious pupils under your discipline?
104. How would you teach your pupils courteous manners?
105. Distinguish between reputation and character.
106. What evils result from carelessness?
107. What is your method of teaching spelling in primary schools?
108. What use do you make of the blackboard in teaching reading? In teaching spelling? In teaching writing?
109. Why should ideas precede the use of language?
110. Do you have phonetic spelling?

111. How would you present *drawing* to primary pupils?
112. Why are written exercises in spelling preferable?
113. Give your method of connecting writing with the reading lessons.
114. What course have you adopted in teaching beginners to read?
115. In your opinion, how long ought a primary school be kept in session? Why?
116. Define a graded school.
117. Give outline of a plan for a graded school, of 150 pupils, from 5 to 15 years old.
118. Give subjects and methods adapted to pupils from 6 to 8 years of age.
119. Give programme for forenoon in a common country school of 50 pupils and one teacher.
120. Ought we to teach mental and written arithmetic in connection with each other? Why?
121. Would you require your pupils to memorize the rules laid down in the text-books?
122. What qualifications ought a pupil to possess to enable him to use beneficially a text-book on Geography? Grammar? Arithmetic?
123. What powers of the mind does the science of arithmetic call into exercise when rightly taught?
124. State some of the objections to teaching mental arithmetic as an independent study.
125. State your method of teaching grammar to a class of beginners on the subject.
126. Why is it more normal to proceed from principles to rules and formulæ, than to adopt the inverse order?
127. What powers of the mind does the science of grammar call into exercise when rightly taught?
128. Give an outline of a course of language lessons suitable for a primary school.
129. What powers of the mind does language develop?

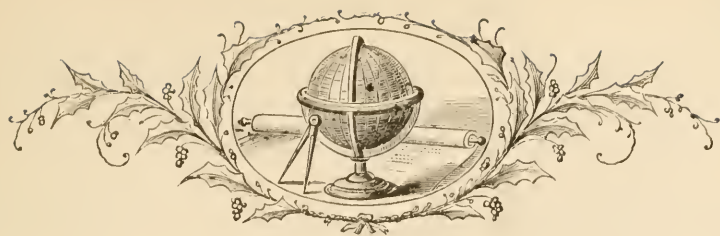
130. What employment of slate and blackboard would you make in presenting language lessons to primary pupils?
131. At what age would you have your pupils study grammar?
132. When would you introduce the writing of compositions?
133. Would you have your pupils to confine themselves quite to the text-book in geography?
134. State the advantages of map-drawing.
135. What use do you make of the globe, when do you introduce it, and what facts do you teach from it?
136. What are the most important objects of the study of geography?
137. Sketch the lives of five distinguished educators.
138. State the reforms brought about by Pestalozzi.
139. What can you say of Froebel and the early kindergarten?
140. What can you say of Herbert Spencer as an educator?
141. What can you say of Agassiz as an educator?
142. In what way does Prof. Huxley contribute to the cause of education?
143. Is it profitable to have occasional concert or simultaneous reading by a class?
144. Should map-drawing be required in all the stages of geographical study?
145. What course in geography would you have in a grammar school?
146. Distinguish between seeing and observing, and how do you strengthen the latter?
147. How do you teach history, and what do you mean by outlines of history?
148. What is the object of studying history, and how do you secure the object?
149. How would you connect composition with lessons in language?

150. Which do you deem the more important, the analysis of sentences or parsing, and why?
151. To what extent would you introduce the etymology of words?
152. Name some of the most important objects of the recitation.
153. What do you mean by the development of ideas?
154. Distinguish between the teacher's intellectual qualifications and professional qualifications.
155. What means have you of inducing pupils to discharge their duties of their own accord?
156. Why should every answer be expressed in good language?
157. Name some of the common faults of teachers in conducting recitations.
158. What attention do you give to vocal music?
159. Can you sing? If so, sing some appropriate piece.
160. How much assistance should pupils have?
161. What are some of the advantages of having judicious criticism in a recitation?
162. Should the power of association be cultivated in a recitation?
163. How can you best exercise in your pupils the memory? Comparison? Judgment?
164. What do you mean from the simple to the complex? From the concrete to the abstract? From the known to the unknown?
165. Give your method of cultivating self-reliance in pupils.
166. From what would you measure the length of a recitation?
167. Would you use the text-book while hearing a recitation?
168. Do you prefer topical recitations for advanced classes?
169. Give your plan of having your pupils to go *to* and *from* the recitation; plan of dismissing school at noon and evening.

170. Why should teachers be held responsible, to a certain extent, for the health of their pupils?
171. To what extent ought a teacher be held responsible for the proper ventilation of the school-room?
172. Give your method of ventilating the school-room.
173. Why should parents and directors visit the school often?
174. Is it economy for the people to have old, inconvenient school-houses?
175. What is school economy? Give examples.
176. How far is a teacher held responsible for the habits of his pupils?
177. When a teacher grows into a peevish and fretful temper, what effect has this condition on the school?
178. What do you mean by methods of instruction?
179. Who is responsible for the school furniture?
180. Can the directors hold the teacher responsible for any damage done the school-house in time of school?
181. Name the hydra of all bad conduct.
182. What must a teacher possess to have proper control over his pupils?
183. Why does bad management in a school create evil habits and loose characters?
184. How can you best bring about promptness, cleanliness, order, and taste in your pupils?
185. What incentives to proper conduct, superior to the fear of punishment, have you? State your reasons.
186. Give a synopsis of your speech on the first day of school.
187. If you were building a school-house, where would you place it? Give your reasons.
188. If you were to build a school-house in a city, would you put it upon the street?
189. What gives stamina to the foundation of self-government in a community?
190. Do you ever govern too much? When?

191. How do you make your school-room an attractive place?
192. What effect has taste and cleanliness in the school-room upon indifferent pupils?
193. Would you resort to artifices to secure promptness and regular attendance?
194. Are you noisy, boisterous, peevish, and autocratic in the school-room? When?
195. Why would you have your school-grounds neatly and tastefully inclosed and ornamented?
196. If you were building a school-house to accommodate fifty pupils, state your dimensions, shape of building, and its location.
197. Would you have a general information class in your school?
198. What change of programme would you make on Friday afternoons?
199. Do you believe in a "query-box?" Why? Why not?
200. Ought teachers be thoroughly informed upon the subjects of proper location for school-buildings, right method of seating school-room furniture, blackboards, etc.?
201. What should be the height of seats and desks respectively, for a primary school?
202. What are the results of having desks too low? Too high?
203. Why is it essential that pupils should rest their feet squarely upon the floor?
204. Should the warm and pure air be admitted near the floor?
205. Give your method of expelling foul air from the school-room.
206. Where would you place a thermometer in the school-room?
207. Why should our school-houses be provided with good thermometers?

208. What diseases are generated by foul air?
209. What do you mean by heating a room by direct radiation?
210. State the number of cubic feet of air-space, necessary for each child in a primary school.
211. State the difference between the number of cubic feet per hour of pure air, necessary to the health of an adult, and that of a six-year-old child.
212. How do you prevent cold air-currents from striking your children?
213. Are parents alone responsible for tardiness and absence of their children?
214. Has a teacher the right to punish a pupil who revenged him (the teacher) after returning home, for a punishment inflicted while at school?
215. What journals on education have you read?
216. Did you ever read the school-law of Pennsylvania?
217. What ought teachers do in order to have a longer term of employment?
218. How can the teachers best build up the profession?
219. Ought pupils uncontrollable and profane at home be permitted to attend our public schools?
220. When would you impose penalties in private, and when in the presence of the school?
221. Do you believe it right to suspend pupils?
222. When ought a pupil be expelled from school?
223. With what exercises do you open your school in the morning? Do you read the Bible?
224. Do you *govern* by love or by fear?
225. What do you mean by moral suasion?
226. What is a school, and what are the scholars?



CHAPTER IX.

CIVIL GOVERNMENT.

1. Prior to the Revolution, state the kind of government that existed in the American Colonies.
2. Name the three forms of Colonial government, and define each.
3. Name the Colonies, at the time of the Revolution, that were under Provincial governments.
4. Name the Colonies under Charter governments at the time of the Revolution.
5. Name the Colonies that were governed by Proprietaries at the commencement of the Revolution.
6. State the time of the first-called general convention of the Colonies.
7. Give the name of this convention.
8. What important document did the first Continental Congress prepare?
9. When did the second Continental Congress assemble?
10. At this convention what decisive measures were taken?
11. When was the Declaration of Independence adopted?
12. What powers did the Continental Congress assume?
13. State the nature of these powers.

14. How long did the Continental Congress continue to be the National Government?
15. What frame of government did the Continental Congress adopt?
16. In what respects were the Articles of Confederation deficient?
17. When did the present Constitution go into effect?
18. What do we call the introductory part of the Constitution?
19. Did all the States adopt the Constitution at the same time?
20. Name the State last to adopt it.
21. Why did not New York vote for Washington for president?
22. What other States did not vote for Washington for president? Why?
23. What is the prime object of the preamble?
24. By whom was the Constitution ordained and established?
25. Name the purposes that are stated in the preamble.
26. Distinguish between the Articles of Confederation and the Constitution.
27. From what did the Articles of Confederation emanate?
28. From whom did the Constitution emanate?
29. Name and define the departments into which the government of the United States is divided.
30. Distinguish between an Absolute government and the government of the United States.
31. To what do the three main articles of the Constitution relate?
32. To what does Article I relate?
33. In whom is the legislative power vested?
34. Of what does the Congress of the United States consist?
35. Where are the legislative powers of the United States?

36. State what Congress has power to do, what it is forbidden to do, what the States cannot do, and what powers are reserved to the States respectively or to the people.
37. State the advantage of dividing the legislative body into two branches.
38. How often are the members of the House of Representatives chosen?
39. Give your reason for having a comparatively short term of service fixed for the House of Representatives.
40. What is an elector? When are the electors chosen?
41. How old must a Representative be, and how long must he have been a citizen of the United States?
42. What is necessary concerning residence?
43. How are Representatives and direct taxes apportioned among the several States?
44. Who are meant by "those bound to service for a term of years?"
45. What is provided in regard to apprentices?
46. What provision is made concerning the Indian?
47. What is census? How often taken?
48. When the whole number of free persons is thus ascertained, what must be added in order to determine the number to be represented?
49. What was meant by "all other persons" in Clause III?
50. What repealed that part of Clause III relating to "other persons?"
51. When was the first census to be taken?
52. When was the census taken? How often to be taken afterwards?
53. How was the enumeration to be made?
54. When was the last apportionment made?
55. By what census is the last apportionment determined?
56. State the ratio of representation under the last apportionment.

57. Give the whole number of representatives under the apportionment in 1874.
58. How are the vacancies in a representation of a State to be filled?
59. Of how many members did the first House of Representatives consist?
60. By whom is the Speaker of the House of Representatives chosen?
61. Why is it essential that the Speaker and other officers should be chosen by the House?
62. What is meant by impeachment?
63. What is the power of impeachment?
64. Does the House try impeachments?
65. State the advantage derived from dividing the legislative body into two branches.
66. State wherein the Senate differs from the House of Representatives.
67. How do their terms of office differ?
68. How are the Senators chosen?
69. Why is a comparatively long term of service fixed for the Senators?
70. How and for how long are the Representatives chosen?
71. State how the vote of the Senators differs from the vote of the Continental Congress.
72. Name the classes into which the Senators are divided.
73. Show how the different Senatorial classes are elected.
74. What object had the framers of the Constitution in having one Senatorial class elected every two years?
75. State how the vacancies in the Senate are filled.
76. Should a vacancy occur during the recess of the Legislature of the State, how shall it be filled?
77. How old must a Senator be, and how long must he have been a citizen of the United States?
78. What is required of a Senator in regard to residence?
79. State wherein the qualifications of a Senator differ from those of a Representative.

80. Who is constituted president of the Senate?
81. When is the president of the Senate entitled to a vote?
82. Why was not the Senate allowed to choose a presiding officer from its own members?
83. Why is there not the same danger in the House of Representatives?
84. How are the officers of the Senate chosen?
85. When does the Senate choose a president *pro tempore*?
86. What do you mean by a "president *pro tempore*?"
87. Who has the sole power to try impeachments?
88. Why could not impeachments be tried by the Supreme Court?
89. State in what respect the Senate deviates from its usual mode of proceeding, when sitting for the trial of impeachments.
90. Why shall the Senate be on oath or affirmation during the trial of impeachments?
91. When the President of the United States is on trial, who presides in the Senate?
92. What porportion of the Senate is necessary to a conviction?
93. Why should not the verdict be unanimous, as in a trial by jury?
94. Why should not a bare majority be sufficient for conviction?
95. If convicted, what sentence is passed in cases of impeachment?
96. Those convicted of impeachment, are they liable to suffer no other punishment?
97. In whom is the power of regulating the election of members of Congress vested?
98. Why is the *place* of *choosing* Senators not left to the discretion of Congress?
99. How often shall Congress assemble? On what day does Congress meet?

100. If there had been no day fixed for the meeting of Congress, to what danger would we be exposed?
101. Who are to judge of the right of any one to a seat in either house?
102. Why has each house the exclusive right to judge of the qualifications of its members?
103. What do you mean by a quorum?
104. Why is a quorum necessary for the transaction of business?
105. What constitutes a quorum in each house of Congress?
106. State the power that a smaller number than a majority has.
107. Why is the power to compel the attendance of absent members given to the minority of a legislative assembly?
108. Who determines the rules of procedure in Congress?
109. How can each house enforce its rules?
110. Who can call for the *yeas* and *nays* on any question?
111. How long can either house adjourn without the consent of the other?
112. State how members of Congress receive their compensation.
113. State the objections that have been brought to bear concerning a compensation to members of Congress.
114. What reason has been assigned for giving a compensation to members of Congress?
115. When can members of Congress not be arrested?
116. For what can a member of Congress be arrested?
117. What is treason? What is felony, and how punished?
118. What do you mean by "breach of the peace?"
119. Are Senators and Representatives eligible to any civil office under the authority of the United States? Why?
120. If any person holding an office under the United States wishes to become a member of Congress, what must he do?

121. Why is the power of originating bills for revenue confined to the House of Representatives?
122. Has the Senate no power over a revenue bill?
123. When must a bill be presented to the President?
124. After both houses of Congress have passed a bill, does it become a law?
125. When does a bill become a law?
126. If the President does not approve a bill, what must be done?
127. Where is the bill sent if not approved by the President?
128. What is the meaning of the word *veto*?
129. Where did we get the word *veto* and the custom of the "veto power?"
130. State the object of vesting the President with the *veto* power.
131. Does the President's veto cause the bill to be lost?
132. When does a bill become a law without the President's signature?
133. Is there more than one instance where a bill becomes a law without the signature of the President?
134. Does the President's veto extend to questions of adjournment?
135. In what case of joint resolutions has the President no *veto* power?
136. What is a tax? How are taxes sometimes divided?
137. Distinguish between *direct* and *indirect* taxes.
138. Define Imposts, Duties and Customs, Excises.
139. What doubt exists concerning the meaning of Clause I, Section VIII?
140. Recite the common interpretation of Clause I, Section VIII.
141. When Congress borrows money, whose credit is pledged?
142. State how commerce was regulated under the Confederation.

143. What do you mean by regulating commerce?
144. What is commerce? Give some of the ways in which Congress may regulate commerce.
145. What do you mean by naturalization?
146. Is the power to establish a rule of naturalization left with the States?
147. How long must a person reside in the United States before he can be naturalized?
148. What is bankruptcy? Define the term.
149. Is there any uniform law of bankruptcy now existing in the United States?
150. What would be the result if each State had the power to coin money?
151. How long has a person the exclusive right to publish a book of which he is the author?
152. What is a copyright? May a copyright be renewed?
153. Distinguish between a patent-right and copyright.
154. What is piracy, and how punished?
155. When is an action said to have been done upon the "high seas?"
156. With whom is the right of declaring war vested? Why?
157. What are letters of marque and reprisal?
158. What is a privateer, and what is his authority?
159. Are letters of marque and reprisal ever granted in times of peace?
160. Who has power to raise and support armies, and how was it under the Articles of Confederation concerning "to raise and support armies?"
161. Why is Congress not allowed to make any appropriation for the support of the army for more than two years?
162. Why is Congress entrusted with the power to call out the militia?
163. In Clause XV, Section VIII, what do we infer from the use of the word "*provide*?"

164. Why is it left to the States respectively to train the militia and appoint the officers?
165. Why does Congress prescribe the organization and disciplining of the militia?
166. Were any attempts made, prior to the Revolution, to prevent the importation of slaves into this country?
167. Name the earliest period fixed upon in the Constitution for putting an end to the importation of slaves.
168. When was the bill actually prohibiting importation passed?
169. Has a person any remedy who thinks himself illegally confined or imprisoned?
170. What is the meaning of the words *habeas corpus*?
171. How are the words *habeas corpus* used?
172. When can Congress suspend the writ of *habeas corpus*?
173. What is a bill of attainder?
174. State the objection to a bill of attainder.
175. What are *ex post facto* laws?
176. What is the operation of an *ex post facto* law?
177. Is Congress permitted to pass *ex post facto* laws?
178. Why are titles of nobility prohibited?
179. Why should no State be allowed to enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation?
180. Why should no State be allowed to grant letters of marque and reprisal?
181. Why should no State be allowed to coin money?
182. What is a legal tender? When was "legal tender" first used?
183. When were bills of attainder, or *ex post facto* laws, passed in this country?
184. What must be done before any State can lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports?
185. When may States engage in war?
186. In whom is the executive power of the United States vested?
187. How are electors appointed?

188. Each State is entitled to how many electors?
189. Can Senators and Representatives be electors?
190. Where do the electors meet?
191. Describe the manner in which the electors choose a President.
192. What provision is made to prevent *mistake* in regard to the result of the balloting by electors for President?
193. What provision is made to prevent *fraud* in the balloting for President by electors?
194. Where and to whom do the electors send their report?
195. What does the president of the Senate do with the electors' report?
196. Why should not a person be elected who had a *plurality* of votes?
197. What is done in case no candidate has a majority of the whole number of votes?
198. How is the House of Representatives limited in their choice?
199. In choosing the President by the House, what is necessary to make a quorum of the House?
200. What Presidents were elected by the House?
201. Should the House fail to make a choice for President before the 4th of March, who succeeds to the presidency?
202. In case any one of the candidates for Vice-president fails to get a majority of the whole number of electoral votes, what is done?
203. Is the day for choosing electors the same throughout the States, and when do they meet to give their votes?
204. State the qualifications of the President.
205. What temporary exception was made relative to birth concerning the presidency?
206. Why was the exception relative to birth concerning the presidency made?

207. If the President and Vice-president are removed through inability, death, or resignation, what is done?
208. Recite the President's oath. What is his compensation?
209. Why should the command of the army and navy be entrusted to the President rather than Congress?
210. In what case has the President no power of pardon?
211. Is the pardoning power ever useful? If so, when?
212. State the limit of the President in making a treaty.
213. What vote of the Senate confirms a treaty?
214. What limitation is put upon the appointing power of the President?
215. Is there any provision made in the Constitution for the removal from office?
216. During the recess of the Senate, how are vacancies filled?
217. Why is it important that the President should communicate through messages to Congress?
218. What information does the President give in his messages to Congress?
219. What is the supreme law of the land?
220. What is the last duty required of the President?
221. Why are officers required to be commissioned?
222. Who are liable to impeachment?
223. Are members of Congress, military and naval officers, liable to impeachment?
224. Name the offences subject to impeachment.
225. Where is the judicial power of the United States vested?
226. State if the government has any discretion concerning the establishment of a Supreme Court.
227. Is a Supreme Court absolutely essential?
228. Who establishes District Courts and Circuit Courts?
229. How many District Courts, and how many Circuit Courts, have been established?

230. Why is it considered better to appoint Judges of United States Courts for life, or during good behavior, than for a term of years?
231. Are the Judges of United States Courts entirely irresponsible?
232. Why should the United States Courts have the power of judging in all cases arising under the Constitution and Laws of the United States?
233. To what laws are foreign ministers amenable?
234. State the different cases which may be brought before the United States Courts.
235. When is a State a party in suit?
236. Can a suit be brought against a State by a private citizen, and what change has been made in this direction?
237. Why was the Amendment, Article XI, adopted?
238. Name the kinds of jurisdiction exercised by the Supreme Court.
239. What do you mean by *original* and what by *appellate* jurisdiction?
240. What mode of trying crimes is authorized?
241. Are all crimes subject to trial by jury? What exception?
242. How has the right of trial by jury ever been regarded in this country?
243. Where is a criminal tried?
244. In what does treason against the United States consist?
245. State what is necessary to convict a person of treason.
246. Why is the testimony of two witnesses thought necessary in the charge of treason?
247. How is treason regarded by the government?
248. How is treason punished?
249. State the mode of punishment of treason, by the common law of England.

250. How is Congress limited in declaring the punishment of treason?
251. What do we mean by corruption of blood?
252. What do we mean by an attainder of treason?
253. How far may Congress declare an estate forfeited?
254. A person charged with treason in any State, flees from justice, and found in another State; who has the right to claim him?
255. How are new States admitted into the Union?
256. State the cases in which the power of admitting new States is denied to Congress.
257. What power is given to Congress concerning the government of Territories?
258. What limitation is put upon the power of Congress over the Territories?
259. What was the cause of inserting a limitation upon the power of Congress concerning the government of Territories?
260. What shall the United States guarantee to every State in this Union?
261. In what two ways may amendments be proposed?
262. Can Congress by itself propose amendments? How?
263. When shall Congress call a convention for proposing amendments?
264. When does an amendment become a part of the Constitution?
265. What *permanent* limitation was made to the power of amendment?
266. Give an example in which the action of the State Government is necessary to the operations of the National Government.
267. What was necessary for the establishment of the Constitution?
268. By how many of the States was it at first ratified?
269. Why did Rhode Island and North Carolina not ratify the Constitution at the time the other States ratified it?

270. When are offences in the militia tried by a court-martial?
271. Can a person who has been convicted or acquitted, be tried a second time for the same offence?
272. In all criminal prosecutions, what right shall the accused enjoy?
273. Can a person be obliged to testify against himself?
274. Is a religious test required as a qualification to any office or public trust?
275. How large was the District of Columbia originally?
276. Is the District of Columbia at present ten miles square?
277. When was the importation of slaves actually prohibited into the British Colonies?
278. What do we mean by bills of credit?
279. What is duty of tonnage?
280. How often may a President be re-elected?
281. Why was Washington not elected for a third term?
282. What has been the effect of Washington's declination for a third term?
283. What has been done with the original clause of the Constitution, prescribing the proceedings to be taken to elect a President and Vice-president?
284. What is the history of the twelfth amendment?
285. When shall the Speaker of the House of Representatives act as President?
286. What is the salary of the President? What of the Vice-president?
287. What executive departments have been established by Congress?
288. What is a reprieve? Define the term reprieve.
289. In what way are the recommendations of the President made to Congress?
290. Was the reading of written messages always the practice?
291. How is the Supreme Court of the United States organized?

292. Name the salary of the Chief Justice ; also of each associate justice.
293. In what way are recommendations of the President made, and what Presidents made their recommendation by addresses to Congress ?
294. Why were the first ten amendments made ?
295. When were the first ten amendments proposed, and when adopted ?
296. How may the first ten amendments be regarded ?
297. What is the history of the eleventh amendment ?
298. What is the history of the thirteenth amendment ?
299. When was the fourteenth article adopted ?
300. Have all the Presidents been put into office as prescribed by the Constitution ?
301. What are the provisions concerning the freedom of speech and of the press ? Concerning religions ? Concerning the right to bear arms ? Concerning the rights of persons and property ? Concerning the payment of the Union war debt ? Concerning the Confederate war debt ?
302. What amendments to the Constitution made part of the reconstruction act ? And in what manner ?
303. What is the sixteenth amendment, which is so anxiously waited for ?

Blackboard Exercises.

PREAMBLE.—This should be fully explained in one or two lessons. It would be well to write it out in full on the blackboard, and explain it, clause by clause, before proceeding to further consider the analysis of the Constitution. (See author's *Analysis of Civil Government*, p. 109.)

EXERCISE No. 1.

DEPARTMENTS.—Civil Government in the United States is administered through three several departments :

CIVIL GOVERNMENT.	{	I.	{ 1. House of Representatives. 2
		LEGISLATIVE.	{ 2. Senate. 2
	{	II. EXECUTIVE.	President United States. 53
		III.	{ 1. Supreme Court. 65
		JUDICIAL.	{ 2. Inferior Courts. 65

EXERCISE No. 11.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.	{	I. PROPORTION.	5
		II. APPORTIONMENT.	{ 1. All free persons, except Indians, not taxed.
			2. Limited Service.
			3. Three-fifths of all slaves. 5
			4. Conditional. 100
		III. ELIGIBILITY.	{ 1. Age, twenty-five years.
			2. Citizenship.
			3. Inhabitaney. 4
			4. Official disencumbrance. 22
			5. Loyalty. 100
		IV. TERM.	
		V. BY WHOM ELECTED.	3
		VI. ELECTORS.	3
		VII. HOW ELECTED.	15
		VIII. VACANCIES.	6
		IX. CENSUS.	{ 1. When taken. 5
			2. How taken. 5
		X. HOUSE POWERS.	{ 1. Legislative. { 1. Concurrent. 2
			{ 2. Exclusive. 23
			2. Inquisitorial. 7
			{ 1. House Officers. 7
			{ 2. President U.S. 94

EXERCISE No. III.

I. HOW COMPOSED. 8

- II. ELIGIBILITY. { 1. Age.
2. Citizenship.
3. Inhabitaney. 10
4. Official Disencumbrance. 22
5. Loyalty. 100

III. TERM. 8

IV. BY WHOM CHOSEN. 8

V. HOW CHOSEN. 15

VI. WHEN CHOSEN. 8

- VII. HOW CLASSED. { 1. Expires Second Year.
2. Expires Fourth Year.
3. Expires Sixth Year. 9

- VIII. VACANCY. { 1. Legislature.
2. State Executive. 9

IX. VOTE. 9

- X. PRESIDING OFFICER. { 1. Vice-president United States. 11
2. President *pro tempore*. 12

- XI. SENATE POWERS. { 1. *Legislative*. 2
2. *Executive*. { 1. Appointments. 61
2. Treaties. 61
3. *Elective*. { 1. Senate Officers. 12
2. Vice-president U. S. 95
4. *Judicial*. 13

EXERCISE No. IV.

I. MEMBERSHIP. 17

II. QUORUM. 17

- III. JOURNAL. { 1. Keeping. 19
2. Publishing. 19

IV. YEAS AND NAYS. 19

V. BUSINESS RULES. 18

- VI. PENALTIES. { 1. Punishment. 18
2. Expulsion. 18

- VII. PROHIBITIONS. { 1. *Adjournment*. { 1. Time 20
2. Place. 20
2. *On Members*. { 1. Officer Created. 22
2. Emoluments increased. 22

VIII. OFFICIAL OATH. 81

IX. SALARIES. 21

EXERCISE NO. V.

POWERS OF CONGRESS.

I. FINANCES.	{	1. <i>Resources.</i>	1. Taxes, Duties, Imposts, Excises. 26
			2. Borrow Money. 27
		2. <i>Disbursements.</i>	3. Territory. 76
			4. Other Property. 76
II. COMMERCE.	{		1. United States Debts. 26
			2. Common Defence. 26
			3. General Welfare. 26
III. COMMERCIAL.	{		1. Foreign. 28
			2. Inter-State. 28
			3. Indian Tribes. 28
IV. PENALTIES.	{		1. Coin Money.
			2. <i>Value of Coin.</i> { 1. Domestic. 30
			2. Foreign. 30
			3. Weights and Measures. 30
V. POSTAL.	{		4. Bankruptcies. 29
			1. <i>Counterfeiting.</i> { 1. U. S. Securities. 31
			2. U. S. Coin. 31
			2. Crimes on High Seas. { 1. Piracies. 35
VI. PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS.	{		2. Felonies. 35
			3. International Offences. 35
			4. Treason. 70
VII. WAR.	{		1. Post-office. 32
			2. Post-roads. 32
	{		1. Declaration. 36
			2. Marque and Reprisal. 36
			3. Captures. 36
			4. Armies. 37
	{		5. Navy. 38
			6. Rules,—Land and Naval Forces. 39
			7. Militia. { 1. <i>General control.</i> { 1. Organizing. 41
			2. Arming. 41
	{		3. Disciplining. 41
			4. Governing. 41
			2. <i>Calling forth.</i> { 1. Laws of the Union. 40
			2. Insurrections. 40
	{		3. Invasions. 40

EXERCISE NO. V.—*Continued.*

- VIII. JUDICIARY. { 1. Inferior Tribunals. 34
2. Place of Trial. 63
3. Restrictions. 67

IX. NATURALIZATION. 29

- X. TERRITORY. { 1. Government. 76
2. Seat of Government. 42
3. Public Works. 42
4. Alienations. 76
5. New States. 75

- XI. STATES. { 1. Elections. { 1. Members of Congress. 15
2. Presidential Electors. 55
2. State Records. { 1. Method of Proving. 70
2. Effect of Proof. 70
3. State Imposts. 52

XII. EXECUTIVE VACANCY. 57

- XIII. APPOINTMENTS. { 1. President. 61
2. Courts. 61
3. Departments. 61

XIV. CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENTS. 78

- XV. SLAVERY. { 1. Slave Trade. 44
2. Abolition. 98

XVI. GENERAL LAW MAKING. 43

- XVII. MEETING. { 1. Frequency. 16
2. Time. { 1. By the Constitution. 16
2. By Law. 16

EXERCISE NO. VI.

- FIRST PROCESS. { 1. Action in Congress.
2. Delivery to Executive.
3. Executive Signature. 24

- SECOND PROCESS. { 1. Action in Congress.
2. Delivery to Executive.
3. Executive Veto.
4. Record of Veto.
5. Reconsideration.
6. Approval by Congress.
7. Voting.
8. Record. 24

EXERCISE No. VI.—*Continued.*

LAW MAKING.	{	THIRD PROCESS.	{	1. Action in Congress.
				2. Delivery to Executive.
				3. Executive Neglect.
				4. Effect. 24
ORDERS, RESOLUTIONS, AND VOTES.	{		{	1. Action in Congress.
				2. Delivery to Executive.
				3. Executive Veto.
				4. Subsequent Action. 25

EXERCISE No. VII.

PROHIBITIONS ON THE UNITED STATES.

I. HABEAS CORPUS.	{	1. Rebellion. 45		
		2. Invasion. 45		
II. DIRECT TAXES.		47		
III. EXPORT DUTIES.		48		
IV. INTER-STATE COMMERCE.	{	1. Ports. 48		
		2. Vessels. 48		
V. PUBLIC MONEY.	{	1. Drawing. 49		
		2. Published Statement. 49		
		3. For Armies. 37		
VI. NOBILITY.		50		
VII. PENALTIES.	{	1. Bill of Attainder. 46		
		2. <i>Ex post facto</i> law. 46		
		3. Attainder of Treason. 70		
VIII. FOREIGN SLAVE TRADE.		44, 78		
IX. REPUDIATION.	{	1. Land Claims. 76		
	1. <i>Forbidden</i> .	{	2. Contracts. 79	
			3. Public Debt. 101	
	2. Enjoined.		102	
X. FREEDOM.	{	1. Civil.	{	1. Speech.
				2. The Press.
				3. Assemblage.
				4. Bearing Arms. 83
		2. Religious.	{	1. Tests. 81
				2. Establishment. 83
				3. Exercise. 83

EXERCISE No. VIII.

RELATING TO OFFICERS.

- | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| { | I. INELIGIBILITY. | { | 1. United States Officers. 22 |
| | | 2. Congressmen. 54 | |
| | | 3. For Disloyalty. 101 | |
| | II. FOREIGN PATRONAGE. 50 | | |
| { | III. THE PRESIDENT. | { | 1. Salary. 58 |
| | | 2. Other Emolument. 58 | |
| { | IV. IMPEACHMENT. | { | 1. Conviction. 64 |
| | | 2. Judgment. 14 | |
| | | 3. Further Liability. 14 | |

EXERCISE No. IX.

RIGHTS OF STATES.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| { | I. REPRESENTATION. | { | 1. House. 5 |
| | | 2. Senate. 78 | |
| { | II. PRIVILEGES OF CITIZENSHIP. | { | 1. Affirmative. 71; 99 |
| | | 2. Negative. 99 | |
| III. STATE AMITY. 71 | | | |
| { | IV. NEW STATES. | { | 1. By Dismemberment. 71 |
| | | 2. By Junction. 71 | |
| V. ELECTION. 15 | | | |
| { | VI. MILITIA. | { | 1. Officers. 41 |
| | | 2. Training. 41 | |
| { | VII. FEDERAL PROTECTION. | { | 1. Government. 77 |
| | | 2. Insurrection. 77 | |
| | | 3. Domestic Violence. | |
| { | VIII. FUGITIVES. | { | 1. From Justice. 73 |
| | | 2. From Service. 74 | |
| { | IX. RESERVATIONS. | { | 1. Powers not Delegated. 92 |
| | | 2. Rights not Enumerated. 91 | |

EXERCISE No. X.

STATE SUBORDINATION.	I. STATE OBLIGATIONS.	{ 1. United States Constitution. 82 2. Amendments. 78
	II. SUPREMACY OF UNITED STATES AUTHORITY.	{ 1. Constitution. 80 2. United States Laws. 80 3. Treaties. 80 4. Obligation of Judges. 80
	III. OFFICIAL OATH.	{ 1. State Legislators. 81 2. State Executives. 81 3. State Judicial Officers. 81

EXERCISE No. XI.

STATE PROHIBITIONS.	I. STATE RELATIONS.	51, 52
	II. COMMERCIAL.	{ 1. Coining Money. 51 2. Bills of Credit. 51 3. Tender. 51 4. Contract Obligations. 51
	III. WAR.	{ 1. Marque and Reprisal. 51 2. War Preparations. 52 3. Engagement in. 52
	IV. PENALTIES.	{ 1. Bill of Attainder. 51 2. <i>Ex post facto</i> Law. 51
	V. NOBILITY.	51
	VI. DUTIES.	{ 1. Tonnage. 52 2. Imports and Exports. 52 3. Produce of. 52
	VII. SLAVERY.	{ 1. Within the United States. 97 2. In Territories. 97

EXERCISE No. XII.

PERSONAL RIGHTS.

- | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|---|--|
| { | I. DOMICILE. | { | 1. In Peace. 85 |
| | | { | 2. In War. 85 |
| | II. SECURITY. | { | 1. Searches and Seizures. 86 |
| | | { | 2. Warrants. 86 |
| | III. JUDICIAL. | { | 1. Indictment. 99 |
| | | { | 2. Second Trial. 99 |
| | | { | 3. Deprivation. 99 |
| | | { | 4. Private Property. 99 |
| { | IV. CRIMINAL ACTIONS. | { | 1. Accusation. 88 |
| | | { | 2. Jury Trial. 88 |
| | | { | 3. Witnesses. 87, 88 |
| | | { | 4. Counsel. 88 |
| | | { | 5. Bail. 90 |
| | | { | 6. Fines. 90 |
| | | { | 7. Punishments. 90 |
| { | V. CIVIL ACTIONS. | { | 1. Jury Trial. 89 |
| | | { | 2. Second Trial. 89 |
| { | VI. TREASON. | { | 1. <i>Definition.</i> { 1. Levying War. 69 |
| | | | 2. Adhesion to Enemies. 69 |
| | | { | 1. Witnesses. 69 |
| | | | 2. Confession. 69 |
| { | VII. OFFICIAL. | { | 1. Arrest. 21 |
| | | { | 2. Speech. 21 |

EXERCISE No. XIII.

EXECUTIVE.

- | | | |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| { | I. IN WHOM VESTED. 53 | |
| | II. TERM. 53 | |
| | III. ELIGIBILITY. { | |
| | { | 1. Age, Thirty-five Years. 56 |
| | { | 2. Citizenship. |
| | { | 3. Residence. 56 |

EXERCISE NO. XIII.—*Continued.*

EXECUTIVE.

IV.
ELECTION.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Electors. | Proceed-
ings. | 1. Appointment. |
| | | 2. Number. 54 |
| 2. House of
Representatives. | Proceed-
ings. | 1. Meeting. |
| | | 2. Voting. |
| | | 3. Making Lists. |
| | | 4. Signing Lists. |
| | In Con-
gress. | 5. Certifying Lists. |
| | | 6. Transmitting Lists. |
| | | 7. Directing Lists. |
| | | 1. Joint Meeting. |
| In Con-
gress. | 2. Opening Certificates. | |
| | 3. Counting Votes. | |
| | 4. Result. | |
| | In Con-
gress. | 1. Quorum. |
| 2. Eligibility. 94 | | |
| 3. Voting. { 1. By Ballot. | | |
| 4. Result. 94 | | |

V. OATH OF OFFICE. **59**VI. HOW REMOVABLE. **64**VII. SALARY. **58**VIII.
POWERS
AND
DUTIES.

- | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 1. Military. | { | 1. Army and Navy. 60 | | |
| | | 2. Militia. 60 | | |
| | | 1. Departments. 60 | | |
| | | 2. Reprieves and Pardons. 60 | | |
| | | 3. Treaties. 61 | | |
| | | 4. Appoint-
ments. | { | 1. Diplomatic. |
| | | | | 2. Judicial. |
| | | 2. Civil. | { | 3. Others. 61 |
| | | | | 2. Special. 62 |
| | | 5. Messages 63. | | |
| | | 6. Congress. | { | 1. Convocation. 63 |
| | | | | 2. Adjournment. 63 |
| | | | | 3. Veto. 24, 25 |
| | | 7. Reception. 63 | | |
| 8. Executor of the Laws. 63 | | | | |
| 9. Commissions. 63 | | | | |

EXERCISE No. XIV.

VICE-PRESIDENT.

- | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|-------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|----|
| { | I. ELIGIBILITY. | 96 | | | | |
| | II. ELECTION. | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>{ 1. In Congress.</td> <td>95</td> </tr> <tr> <td>{ 2. In Senate.</td> <td>95</td> </tr> </table> | { 1. In Congress. | 95 | { 2. In Senate. | 95 |
| | { 1. In Congress. | 95 | | | | |
| | { 2. In Senate. | 95 | | | | |
| | III. OATH OF OFFICE. | 81 | | | | |
| IV. TERM. | 53 | | | | | |
| V. POWERS AND DUTIES. | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>{ 1. President of the Senate.</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>{ 2. Acting President of U.S.</td> <td>57, 94</td> </tr> </table> | { 1. President of the Senate. | 11 | { 2. Acting President of U.S. | 57, 94 | |
| { 1. President of the Senate. | 11 | | | | | |
| { 2. Acting President of U.S. | 57, 94 | | | | | |

EXERCISE No. XV.

JUDICIAL.

- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|--|-----------------------|--------------|---------------|--------|--------------------|----|----------------------|----|-------------------|----|------------|----|
| { | I. WHERE VESTED. | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>{ 1. Supreme Court.</td> <td>65</td> </tr> <tr> <td>{ 2. Inferior Courts.</td> <td>65</td> </tr> </table> | { 1. Supreme Court. | 65 | { 2. Inferior Courts. | 65 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | { 1. Supreme Court. | 65 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | { 2. Inferior Courts. | 65 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| II. JUDGES. | <table border="0"> <tr> <td rowspan="5" style="vertical-align: middle; font-size: 4em;">{</td> <td>1. How Appointed.</td> <td> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>{ 1. President.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>{ 2. Senate.</td> <td>61</td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Oath of Office.</td> <td>81</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Tenure of Office.</td> <td>65</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. How Removable.</td> <td>64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5. Salary.</td> <td>65</td> </tr> </table> | { | 1. How Appointed. | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>{ 1. President.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>{ 2. Senate.</td> <td>61</td> </tr> </table> | { 1. President. | | { 2. Senate. | 61 | 2. Oath of Office. | 81 | 3. Tenure of Office. | 65 | 4. How Removable. | 64 | 5. Salary. | 65 |
| { | 1. How Appointed. | | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>{ 1. President.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>{ 2. Senate.</td> <td>61</td> </tr> </table> | { 1. President. | | { 2. Senate. | 61 | | | | | | | | | |
| | { 1. President. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | { 2. Senate. | | 61 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2. Oath of Office. | | 81 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3. Tenure of Office. | 65 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4. How Removable. | 64 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5. Salary. | 65 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| III. JURISDICTION. | <table border="0"> <tr> <td rowspan="3" style="vertical-align: middle; font-size: 4em;">{</td> <td>1. Limitation.</td> <td>66</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Original.</td> <td>66, 67</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Appellate.</td> <td>66, 67</td> </tr> </table> | { | 1. Limitation. | 66 | 2. Original. | 66, 67 | 3. Appellate. | 66, 67 | | | | | | | | |
| { | 1. Limitation. | | 66 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2. Original. | | 66, 67 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3. Appellate. | 66, 67 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



CHAPTER X.

HISTORY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

1. Who were the first inhabitants of Pennsylvania, and what can you say of their character?
2. When and where was the first church built in Pennsylvania?
3. Where did the Swedes first settle?
4. What circumstance gave Delaware River its name, and what *other* names had been applied to it?
5. Who was William Penn, and what did his father wish him to become?
6. Why did William Penn refuse to do the wish of his father?
7. What punishment did William Penn receive at the hands of his father for disobedience?
8. What brought harmony between Admiral Penn and his son William?
9. When and whom did William Penn marry?
10. When did William Penn visit Pennsylvania?
11. Why was the territory on the Delaware given to Penn?
12. When was the charter of Pennsylvania signed?
13. When and where was the first court under Penn's charter convened?
14. Recite a portion of Penn's first letter to the Indians.
15. What was Penn's first official act in Pennsylvania?
16. Tell how the name of Upland was changed.

17. State when and how William Penn visited Philadelphia.
18. State how Penn named the streets of Philadelphia.
19. Give date and place of the first Legislative Assembly in the Province of Pennsylvania.
20. Mention the number of chapters contained in the Great Law which Penn prepared.
21. What did Penn require felons, thieves, and vagrants to do while in prison?
22. What did Penn do towards erecting public schools?
23. Where is Shackamaxon, and for what was it noted?
24. Give date and place of the second Legislative Assembly in Pennsylvania.
25. What can you tell of the history of witchcraft, and what remarkable case was tried, Penn presiding?
26. State how Penn endeared himself to the Indians.
27. When did the Welsh come to Pennsylvania, and how were they received?
28. Give the history of the Quaker settlement of Pennsylvania.
29. When did Fletcher become Governor of Pennsylvania, and how did he conduct his administration?
30. State Penn's views of slavery.
31. What words are on the Treaty Monument?
32. How long was the first Constitution of Pennsylvania in force?
33. How long was the second Constitution of Pennsylvania in force?
34. Who was the first mayor of Philadelphia?
35. When did the Episcopalians establish themselves in Pennsylvania, and what were they called?
36. Who organized the first company of soldiers in Pennsylvania?
37. Who was the first Governor of Pennsylvania?
38. When was John Evans appointed Governor? How long did he rule, and who succeeded him?

39. When did Queen Anne's war begin and end, and how did it affect the American colonies?
40. Who held the lion's share of offices in Pennsylvania up to the year 1714?
41. Who was Charles Goodkin? Who was Sir William Keith?
42. When and where did Penn die, and how old was he?
43. How did the news of Penn's death affect the Indians?
44. How many German families were in Pennsylvania at the beginning of the eighteenth century?
45. When did the Mennonists come to Pennsylvania?
46. Where did the Germans settle, and where was the first German Reformed Church established?
47. When was paper money issued in Pennsylvania?
48. Who was Patrick Gordon? What can you say of his administration?
49. Give date of the first Roman Catholic service in Pennsylvania.
50. Who was Governor Thomas? What can you say of his administration?
51. How did the word "*redemptioners*" get into Pennsylvania history?
52. What can you say of the distress during Pontiac's war?
53. What was the cause of the Wyoming battle?
54. Who was Governor Hamilton? What can you say of his administration?
55. How did the French and English regard each other's possessions in America?
56. What can you say of Governor Dinwiddie?
57. What can you say of Fort Du Quesne, and where and by whom was Fort Necessity erected?
58. What can you say of Robert H. Morris?
59. Give a brief history of Edward Braddock.
60. Give a brief history of Benjamin Franklin.
61. What young man was on Braddock's staff?

62. Who gave Braddock advice concerning the carrying on of war in trackless forests?
63. What befell Braddock; and how did his death affect the soldiers?
64. Give an account of Washington's bravery, and recite his advice while on Braddock's staff.
65. Who became commander-in-chief, upon the death of Braddock, of all the American forces?
66. State the object of Franklin's dialogue, published during the military campaign of 1756.
67. What was the character and result of the campaign of 1757?
68. What war in 1762 disturbed the Colonies?
69. What conspiracy was formed in 1763; and who was the leader?
70. What can you say of Colonel Bouquet; and when and where did he begin his march?
71. What can you say of General Forbes?
72. When was Fort Du Quesne destroyed?
73. What revolutionary fame belongs to Pennsylvania?
74. When and to whom was the Declaration of Independence read?
75. For what is "Independence Hall" memorable?
76. What battle was fought to save Philadelphia?
77. Who was General Wayne?
78. Who commanded the British when they entered Philadelphia?
79. What can you say of Forts Mifflin and Mercer?
80. Who were victorious in the Battle of Germantown, and why was the battle lost?
81. What can you say of Valley Forge?
82. In what county did Wayne's troops winter; and what was their condition?
83. Give a brief history of Wyoming Valley.
84. What can you say of the Battle of Yorktown?

85. Who were the Pennsylvania representatives at the conventions to consider changes in the Articles of Confederation?
86. When did the Articles of Confederation end; and the United States begin?
87. Who owned Pennsylvania at the beginning of the Revolutionary War?
88. When did Pennsylvania take steps toward reconstruction?
89. What was the object of the convention that met in Philadelphia, July 15th, 1776?
90. Give date of the last vestige of proprietary authority in Pennsylvania.
91. When was Pennsylvania made a State?
92. When was the present organization of the State government adopted?
93. When, where, and how was the Constitution of Pennsylvania revised?
94. State what was done at the close of Mifflin's administration?
95. When did Harrisburg become the capital of the State?
96. When was the corner-stone of the capitol building laid?
97. Tell how the Indian title to Pennsylvania was entirely extinguished.
98. What do we mean by the *big runaway*?
99. Where was Fort Pitt? Fort Muncy? Fort Augusta?
100. What was the foundation of Pittsburgh?
101. Who destroyed the settlements west of the Alleghenies?
102. Where was the first court held west of the mountains?
103. When was Hannastown destroyed?
104. Tell all you can of Hannastown.
105. From what, and when was Westmoreland County erected?
106. When did Greensburg become the county seat?

107. What county is the mother of counties west of the mountains?
108. Name the new counties taken from Westmoreland. When taken.
109. What do we mean by the Whisky Rebellion?
110. When and by whom was the first number of the *Pittsburgh Gazette* issued?
111. For what purpose and when was the Pennsylvania Population Company organized?
112. When was Westmoreland County settled?
113. When did petroleum become an article of commerce?
114. What effect had the oil furor upon the country?
115. Who was Commodore Perry? Describe his battle on Lake Erie.
116. Recite Perry's dispatch to General Harrison, after the victory on the lake.
117. What was the first notable public act passed by the Pennsylvania Legislature?
118. Where was the first railroad in America?
119. Give a brief history of Robert Fulton.
120. When and where was the first great turnpike in America constructed?
121. When did the first passenger trains run through from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh?
122. What important act did the Pennsylvania Legislature pass in 1834?
123. When, where, and by whom was the first school opened west of the Delaware?
124. What can you say of the University of Pennsylvania?
125. Who first taught chemistry in America?
126. What can you say of Jefferson Medical College?
127. Where was the first homœopathic schools opened?
128. Who established the free schools in Pennsylvania?
129. When and where was the first Sabbath-school opened?
130. What were the public schools at one time called; and why did they meet with intense opposition?

131. Did the Secretary of the Commonwealth ever act as Superintendent of Schools? Under what act?
132. What can you say of Thaddeus Stevens as a defender of the free-school system?
133. Who was Dr. Thomas H. Burrowes?
134. When was the office of County Superintendent established?
135. State the number of State Superintendents of Common Schools. Name them in order and time served.
136. When and where was anthracite coal first discovered?
137. Who first discovered coal in the Lehigh region? When?
138. Describe how Philip Ginter discovered coal.
139. State how coal was discovered in the Schuylkill region.
140. Give dates of the first attempts at steam navigation.
141. When was coal first used as fuel for warming houses in Pennsylvania?
142. From what did Valley Forge take its name?
143. Name the two counties in which there were furnaces and forges established before the Revolution.
144. What can you say of William Denning's wrought-iron cannon?
145. When President Lincoln called for 75,000 volunteer troops, at the beginning of the war, how many troops were asked of Pennsylvania?
146. What part did Pennsylvania take in the late Rebellion?
147. How did Lee enter Pennsylvania?
148. Give a short history of such of the leading generals of Pennsylvania who took part in the late Rebellion.
149. Give a short history of Andrew G. Curtin. Of John W. Geary.
150. Who was the first Governor of Pennsylvania?
151. Give a history of the Soldiers' Orphan Schools.
152. State how the people of Pennsylvania compare with the inhabitants of other States.

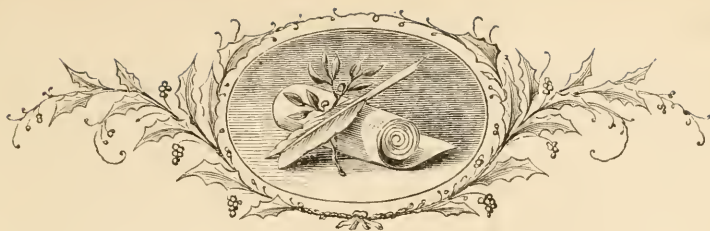
153. Who was the first Governor under the Constitution of the State?
154. Who was the first Governor under the Constitution of 1838?
155. Name the Pennsylvania soldiers of the Revolution who were presidents of the Continental Congress.
156. Give a short history of General Arthur St. Clair. Give a brief history of Henry C. Hikok. Of J. P. Wickersham.



Constitution of Pennsylvania.

1. What is the Constitution of Pennsylvania?
2. Give some account of the making of the Constitution.
3. What constitutes the Legislative Department of our State Government?
4. What officers constitute the Executive Department?
5. What officer is Supreme Executive?
6. State the provisions of the Constitution concerning the following-named officers, with respect to qualifications, how chosen, term of service, and principal duties, viz.: Member of the House, Senator, Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary of the Commonwealth, Attorney General, Auditor General, State Treasurer, Secretary of Internal Affairs, Superintendent of Public Instruction, Judge of the Supreme Court, Judge of the Court of Common Pleas.
7. What officers compose the Board of Pardons?
8. Of how many members is the House of Representatives composed?
9. How many Senators?

10. State in what legislative, senatorial, and judicial district you reside.
11. Name the principal county officers, the principal township or ward officers.
12. Give the qualifications of a voter.
13. Can persons who are not voters hold office?
14. What is the process of naturalization?
15. Distinguish between a citizen and a voter.
16. When does the general election for State and county officers take place?
17. When does the election for township, borough, and city officers take place?
18. What is the use of habeas corpus; and what is provided with respect to it?
19. Describe the process of legislation by which a bill becomes a law.
20. What is necessary that a town may become a city? A town a borough?
21. Give the process of amending the Constitution.
22. What do you mean by preamble, and why does not the Constitution of Pennsylvania begin as the Constitution of the United States?
23. When was the present organization of the State government planned and adopted?
24. What do you mean by the Supreme Executive Council?
25. State when the Constitution of the State was amended.



CHAPTER XI.

LITERATURE.

1. Distinguish between English literature and American literature.
2. What do you mean by the *literature* of a country?
3. What is *literature*, and what does the term mean?
4. In how many forms does literature exist?
5. Define poetry, and name the kinds of poetry.
6. Distinguish between an epic and a narrative poem.
7. Give examples of epic poems; of narrative poems.
8. Distinguish between *didactic* and *pastoral* poetry.
9. Distinguish between *dramatic* and *humorous* poetry.
10. Distinguish between *lyric* and *elegiac* poetry.
11. Give examples of didactic poetry; of pastoral poetry.
12. Give examples of humorous poetry; of dramatic poetry.
13. Give examples of lyric poetry; of elegiac poetry.
14. Recite a brief extract from Milton's *Paradise Lost*.
15. Recite a brief extract from Tennyson's *Enoch Arden*.
16. Recite a brief extract from Gray's *Elegy*.
17. Recite an extract from Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*.
18. Recite a brief extract from Cowper's *John Gilpin*.
19. Recite extracts from Shakespeare's *Hamlet*.
20. Recite extracts from Pope's *Essay on Man*.
21. Recite an extract from Bryant's *Thanatopsis*.
22. Define prose, and name the kinds of prose.

23. Distinguish between history and biography.
24. Distinguish between a *treatise* and *discourse*.
25. What is a novel? A letter? A review? An essay?
26. With whom did English literature begin?
27. What do we mean by the Age of Chaucer?
28. What do we mean by the Age of Caxton?
29. Will you name the nine ages of English literature?
30. Will you give the dates of each of the nine periods in English literature?
31. Name Shakespeare's best tragedies.
32. Name Shakespeare's best comedies.
33. Distinguish between a tragedy and a comedy.
34. Name Shakespeare's historical plays.
35. Tell what you can of Longfellow. Name his most noted works.
36. Mention the most prominent authors in the United States.
37. Name two of the leading historians in the United States.
38. Name the periods into which the history of American literature is divided.
39. Name two great writers of each American period.
40. What novelists and historians lived in Dr. Johnson's time? Name their most noted works.
41. Tell what you can of Goldsmith, and of his works.
42. Who wrote the *Canterbury Tales*, and how did they get this name?
43. What work shows Chaucer to be the best example of story-telling?
44. When did Chaucer live? Name his greatest work.
45. What eminent literary men were living in England at the time of Chaucer?
46. Of whom was it said, and who said, "The wisest, brightest, meanest of mankind?"
47. State the peculiarities of Cowper as a man and a writer.
48. Name Scott's contemporaries, as great writers.

49. Name the works of Scott ; and in what form of literature did he first write ?
50. Who was styled "The greatest diplomatist of the century ?"
51. Who was "The father of English poetry ?"
52. Of whom was it said, "The first among biographers ?"
53. Who was the "Wizard of the North ?" Why so called ?
44. Tell what you can of the history of the composition of *Paradise Lost*.
55. Distinguish between Milton and Dante, concerning the general character of their imagery.
56. What do we mean by the machinery of an epic poem ?
57. What is alliteration ? Does Milton use it in his *Paradise Lost* ? Give examples.
58. In what senses, now unusual, does Milton employ (in Book I) the following words: *battle, witnessed, urges, fail, vast, afflicted, populous, frequent, prone* ?
59. Give the birthplace of Shakespeare ; of Milton ; of Cowper ; of Byron ; of Tennyson ; of Bacon ; of Goldsmith ; of Hume.
60. What can you say of the personal appearance of Byron ? of Cowper ? of Milton ? of Bacon ? of Goldsmith ? of Shakespeare ? of Hume ?
61. Give the birthplace of Bryant ; of Longfellow ; of Whittier ; of Lowell ; of Holmes ; of Poe ; of Saxe ; of Taylor ; of Alice Cary ; of Harte.
62. What can you say of the personal appearance and education of Irving ? of Prescott ? of Bancroft ? of Beecher ? of Webster ? of Everett ? of Longfellow ? of Saxe ? of Whittier ? of Poe ? of Jefferson ?
63. Who were England's greatest prose writers ?
64. Who are England's greatest prose writers at present ?
65. Who are the greatest prose writers in the United States ?
66. What were the last words of Goëthe ?
67. What selections of Longfellow have you studied ?
68. What selections of Whittier have you studied ?

69. What selections of Bryant have you studied?
70. What selections of Gray have you studied?
71. What selections of Irving have you studied?
72. Give dates of birth and death of Goldsmith; of Burns; of Addison; of Scott; of Milton; of Shakespeare; of Chaucer; of Tennyson; of Milton; of Byron; of Bacon; of Spencer; of Bryant; of Irving; of Gray; of Whittier; of Longfellow; of Taylor; of Prescott; of Hume.
73. Whom does the world consider the better historian, Macaulay or Hume?
74. How many of England's greatest writers were bachelors?
75. How many of America's greatest writers had domestic troubles?
76. What can you say of Mrs. Sigourney?
77. What can you say of Mrs. Hemans?
78. Who wrote *The Spectator*? Give a sketch of the author's life.
79. Who wrote "From Greenland's Icy Mountains?"
80. What can you say of the *habits* of Scott? of Willis? of Channing? of Dickens? of Poe? of Charlotte Brontë? of Tom Moore? of Pope?

NOTE.—To illustrate what we mean by the habits of authors. Addison used to pace up and down the long hall at Holland House, before he was ready for his pen; Pope worked himself into a high state of excitement; Lamb smoked; and Carlyle takes a good, vigorous English walk of several miles (far enough to get himself into a glow), and then is ready for his pen.

81. What can you say of Carlyle; of his character and of his works? Which is his most noted work?
82. Who is styled the "marvelous boy?"
83. Name the author of each of the following works, and mention another work by each author: *The Tale of a Tub*; *Sketch-Book*; *Evangeline*; *The Rivals*; *The Giaour*; *Robinson Crusoe*; *Pickwick Papers*.

84. Who were the so-called "Lake-school" poets; and why called "Lake-school?"
85. Who were the great literary impostors of the latter half of the eighteenth century?
86. Who wrote *Gulliver's Travels*; and what was the author's intent?
87. In what was the author of *Gulliver's Travels* sadly disappointed; and how did he seek revenge?
88. Goldsmith, as a writer, excelled in fiction, in poetry, and in history. Mention a work written by him in each of these departments.
89. Give a sketch of the life of Scotland's greatest poet, and mention two of his most popular poems.
90. Sketch the life of Coleridge; mention his works, and give an extract of his most noted production.
91. Name Burns's contemporaries. Name some of his best known works, and give extracts of them.
92. Distinguish between the writers Johnson and Jonson.
93. Show that George Eliot was a greater novelist than Charlotte Brontë.
94. What can you say of Burke as a writer?
95. Name and classify the writers of the Elizabethan age.
96. In what respects are the works of Lord Surrey interesting in the history of English literature?
97. What do we mean by the Shakespearian-Bacon controversy?
98. Give the author of each of the following works: *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*; *Oliver Twist*; *Cotter's Saturday Night*. *Vicar of Wakefield*. *Utopia*. *Novum Organum*. *Childe Harold*.
99. Describe the stanza in which the *Cotter's Saturday Night* is written.
100. Who were the chief writers of Queen Anne's reign?
101. Recite extracts from *Hamlet*, *Macbeth*, *Merchant of Venice*, *Julius Cæsar*, and *Richard III*.

102. Name two of the most noted works by the author of *Lays of Ancient Rome*.
103. Name the works by the author of *Sartor Resartus*.
104. Mention the leading female poets, novelists, and historians of America, now living.
105. Who is considered "the greatest of female poets?"
106. Which is considered the greater poet, Bryant or Longfellow? State your reasons.
107. Who was considered the greatest journalist of this country? Sketch his life and education.
108. Who are considered the leading journalists of this country?
109. In what did Horace Gréeley excel other journalists?
110. Mention the leading "Reviews" of this country.
111. Name the leading "monthly magazines" of this country, and the editors of each.
112. What author has given us the best translation of Homer?
113. Name the prominent humorists of this country.
114. Who are considered the leading *free-thinkers* of the age?
115. Mention four of the leading *theologians* of the age.
116. Who wrote *Vanity Fair*? *Daniel Deronda*? *Hudibras*? *Lalla Rookh*? *Enoch Arden*? *Hyperion*?
117. Who said "Man wants but little here below,
Nor wants that little long?"
118. Who said "I'd rather be right than be president?"
119. Sketch the life of Bayard Taylor, mention his works, and give extracts of two of his most noted works.
120. Who is the author of each of the following sayings:
"A thing of beauty is a joy forever?" "Where ignorance is bliss, 'tis folly to be wise?" "Art is long and time is fleeting?" "All is not gold that glistens?" "To beard the lion in his den?" "I, the heir of all ages?" "Want of decency is want of sense?" "Ill blows the wind that profits nobody?" "Brevity is the soul of wit?"

121. Who said "To rear the tender thought,
To teach the young idea how to shoot?"
122. Whose identity was concealed under each of the following pseudonyms: "Mark Twain," "George Eliot," "L. E. L.," "Currer Bell," "Artemus Ward," "Timothy Titcomb," "Boz," "Peter Parley," "Josh Billings," "Petroleum V. Nasby," "Miles O'Reilly," "Grace Greenwood," "Fanny Fern," "Gath?"
123. Mention some of the principal causes that tend to retard the development of a national literature in the United States.
124. Who wrote the following: "The Bridge of Sighs," "The Deserted Village," "Thanatopsis," "Paul Revere's Ride," "The Hours of Death," "Evangeline," "The House of Seven Gables," "The Alhambra," "Locksley Hall."
125. In what work do we find each of the following characters: "Leatherstocking," "Wouter Van Twiller," "Baltus Von Slingerland," "Bernard Langdon," "Hayle," and "Kelso?"
126. Write an essay on the poetry of Whittier.
127. Where did the author get the groundwork for "Evangeline?"
128. At what age was the author when he wrote "Thanatopsis?"
129. What are the qualities that are chiefly characteristic of the Anglo-Saxon literature; and the causes thereof?
130. Contrast Whittier's poetry with that of O. W. Holmes.
131. What was the character of the literature of the period of Restoration?
132. Sketch the lives of Goëthe and Schiller, and mention their most noted works.
133. Do you think Enoch Arden did right in keeping secret his identity?
134. How were Enoch Arden's last days passed?

135. Did Annie Arden do right in accepting the hand of Philip Lee?
136. Had you been in Enoch Arden's place, would you have taken the same course? Give your reasons.
137. What sign did Annie Arden seek from the Bible; and with what results?
138. What can you say of the personal appearance of Edmund Spenser?
139. The fourth verse of *Cotter's Saturday Night* is in quotation marks; why? From what author is it quoted?
140. Can you regard Burns as an illustration of the adage, *Poeta nascitur, non fit*?
141. To what habit had Burns become addicted? Did he overcome this habit?
142. What is meant by the statement, "Goldsmith was an intensely subjective poet?"
143. Tell all you can of Macaulay. Mention his works.
144. Why did Spenser call his greatest work *Faery Queen*?
145. Where will you find literary reference to "Mrs. Partington," "Thanatopsis," "Alice and Phœbe Cary," "George Eliot," "Gulliver," "Bret Harte," "Raven," "Sam Weller," "Currer Bell," "Prisoner of Chillon," "Robin Hood," "Boz," "Little Nell," "Rip Van Winkle," "Fanny Fern," "Mrs. Bardell," "Wizard of the North," "Will Carleton," "Bob Acres?"

Literary Recreations.

146. Name the three essentials that make prose literature.
147. Explain why the rules of poetry are more severe than those of prose.
148. Why have the English written so much sea-poetry?
149. What became of the literature of the original Britons?
150. In what manner was old English poetry written?

151. Describe the poem of Beowulf; what it tells of manners and customs.
152. Tell the story and end of Beowulf.
153. Who was Caedmon? What does his poem prove?
154. Describe Hild's monastery and surroundings.
155. In what did English song begin?
156. Give the history of Aldhelm.
157. How did Aldhelm sing to the traders?
158. What do you know of the song of Brunanburth?
159. What do you know of the song of Maldon?
160. With whom does all English prose begin? At what date?
161. Where was the home of English literature?
162. Who was the first translator of a portion of the Bible?
163. Explain why French literature influenced English poetry and not its prose.
164. Describe Ormin's *Ormulum*.
165. What class of literature interested the Norman historians?
166. Give a summary of the stories told by the Welsh priest.
167. What is said of the *Idylls of the Kings*?
168. What is said of *Layamous Brut*?
169. Tell the story of Robin Hood.
170. Distinguish between Wyclif and Langland.
171. Tell who wrote *Piers, the Plowman*, and how he describes himself.
172. What translation did much to fix the English language?
173. In what language did Wyclif meet his accusers?
174. Describe John Gower's influence as a story-teller.
175. Relate the incident with Richard II.
176. Whose tales did Chaucer read?
177. Give Chaucer's definition of a gentleman.
178. Where in literature does Sir John Mandeville belong?
179. What is the definition of Scottish poetry?

180. Where do we find the origin of English fiction?
181. With what work begins the later Elizabethan poetry?
182. What is the character of Spenser's *Shepherd's Calendar*?
183. Explain why the drama in England began in religion.
184. What is said of the epilogue to *The Tempest*?
185. With whom did the Elizabethan drama die?
186. What can you say of Jeremy Taylor and Richard Baxter?
187. Of what did the songs of epigrams treat?
188. Define satirical, pastoral, rural, and town poetry.
189. Explain why Milton for twenty years wrote but little poetry.
190. What is said of *Paradise Regained*?
191. What is *Pilgrim's Progress*, in the language of the people?
192. In what manner did Dryden and Pope treat man?
193. What was Bacon's influence on science?
194. What can you say of Sir Isaac Newton?
195. Distinguish briefly between the writings of Jeremy Taylor and Thomas Hoffes.
196. What can you say of Bishop Butler's works?
197. State the three positions in John Locke's *Civil Government*.
198. What is said of Locke's *Essay on the Human Understanding*?
199. What novel did Sir Walter Scott create?
200. What is said of the histories written by Henry Hallam?
201. Describe Macaulay's *History of England*, as to style.
202. State the opinions of Hume, in his *Philosophy*.
203. Show why the writings and speeches of Edmund Burke exerted so much influence.
204. What science did Adam Smith create; and what theory did he start?
205. Why is Samuel Johnson deemed the first literary man, as we know him to-day? Name his popular work.

206. What is said of the poems of Ossian?
207. What can you say of Chatterton and his writings?
208. What is said of Thompson's *Seasons*?
209. What are we brought face to face with in the tales of Crabbe?
210. What is said of Southey? Of Coleridge?
211. Give an account of Wordsworth's youth and training.
212. What can you say of Campbell's *Pleasures of Hope*?
213. What are the characteristics of Thomas Moore's poetry?
214. Name the post-Revolution poets.
215. Why did Byron write in opposition to social morality?
216. Name the chief idea in Shelly's *Queen Mab*.
217. Draw a parallel between Keats and Shelly.
218. Name England's best present writers. What is said of *one* of them?
219. What is said of Tennyson's *Idylls*?
220. Upon what depends the success of literature?
221. How was the literature of the colonial period influenced?
222. What is the character of the writings of George Washington?
223. Give an account of the *Federalist*.
224. Who was the harbinger in the field of American romance?
225. Why were Cooper's novels so popular?
226. Who stands pre-eminent in American literature?
227. Give the story of Benjamin Franklin.
228. Who was Timothy Dwight? Can you name his works?
229. In what consists the charm of Irving's writings?
230. Give a sketch of Channing.
231. Give a summary of Jared Sparks's writings.
232. Describe the characteristics of Bryant's poetry.
233. Explain the popularity of Longfellow's works.
234. How has Whittier been characterized?

235. Give a sketch of Holmes and Lowell, and name their writings.
236. Name the advantages derived from the notices of books.
237. Explain in what respect our literature is rich.
238. Describe the influence of the essayists.
239. What has been the effect of popular lectures?
240. Give a sketch of Hawthorne's style, and name his writings.
241. Why was *Uncle Tom's Cabin* so popular?
242. Why does Stedman stand high as a critic?
243. Describe Bayard Taylor as an author.
244. Explain the novelty of the writings of Joaquin Miller and Bret Harte.
245. Give a description of J. G. Saxe's poetry.
246. What is said of Jim Bludso? How has he been complimented?
247. Name Mrs. Whitney's writings and Miss Alcott's.
248. State the character of Miss Stuart's style and writings.
249. What is said of Mrs. Spofford and Mrs. Burnett, as to their writings?
250. What literature has grown up recently?
251. Name the authors and their works on church history.
252. Name the authors and their works on jurisprudence and international law.
253. What can you say of the author who said "Come, let us live for children?"



CHAPTER XII.

DRAWING.

1. What is drawing?
2. At what age would you introduce drawing?
3. Distinguish between mechanical and free-hand drawing.
4. What is a line? What is a straight line?
5. What instruments do mechanics use to make and test straight lines?
6. Distinguish between a horizontal line and a vertical line. Give examples.
7. What are slanting lines? What parallel lines?
8. Draw lines in several directions through the same point, and make equal distances from the point on all of them.
9. Draw straight lines in different directions, and mark by the eye the same distance, once, on all of them.
10. Divide a line into four equal parts.
11. How do you *bisect* a line? How *trisect* a line?
12. Draw *several* vertical parallels, beginning alternately at top and bottom.
13. Define an angle; a right angle; an obtuse angle; an acute angle. Give examples.

14. What instrument is used in determining the kind of angle?
15. What is a surface? What a plane surface?
16. What instrument is used to determine a plane surface?
17. Define a triangle; an equilateral triangle; an isosceles triangle; a right-angled triangle; an obtuse-angled triangle; an acute-angled triangle.
18. Define a square; an oblong; a rhombus; a parallelogram; a pentagon; a hexagon.
19. Draw two equal crossed squares. Place an equilateral triangle upon each side of a square.
20. Use two equal obtuse-angled triangles in forming a balanced drawing.
21. Construct squares of various sizes and in various positions, first without their diagonals, and then with them.
22. Draw a line cutting off *one-fourth* of a right angle from either of its sides.
23. When is a figure or drawing balanced?
24. Use any number of either kind of triangles in forming a balanced drawing.
25. Place a square upon each side of a square.
26. Place equal oblongs, one upon each side of a square.
27. Place a square upon each side of an equilateral triangle.
28. What is a curve; and when are curves parallel?
29. When are curves similar?
30. Define a radius; an arc; a diameter; a chord; an ellipse; an oval; a circle.
31. Distinguish between a simple curve and a compound curve.
32. What is a circumference? What the centre of a circle?
33. Draw circular arcs in various positions, and of various radii.
34. Distinguish between a plane angle and a solid angle.
35. Construct a series of six figures; of a solid; and of a skeleton triangular pyramid.

36. What do we mean by *relative lengths* and *relative sizes*?
37. What do we mean by *angular proportions* and *linear proportions*?
38. What useful exercises in *distance*, *direction*, and *division* can you give your pupils?
39. What do we mean by *unity*, *symmetry*, and *variety* in drawing?
40. What is single symmetry? What double symmetry?
41. Make various combinations of four equal acute-isosceles triangles.
42. Make various combinations with four equal squares.
43. Draw two vertical lines, each ten inches in length and three inches apart; connect their middle points by a straight line.
44. Draw a triangle with two equal sides; make the unequal side the longer axis of an ellipse.
45. Draw a circle; divide its circumference into eight equal parts; from each point of division, draw a chord to every third point.
46. Mark two points so as to join them by a horizontal line, beginning to the left of the left-hand one, and draw to the right.
47. Construct as many balanced drawings as possible by using two equal right-angled triangles.
48. Draw a circle; divide its circumference into six equal arcs; draw the chords of these arcs; from the centre of the circle draw radii to alternate points of division in the circumference.
49. What is isometrical drawing?
50. What is a perspective drawing, and what are projection drawings?
51. Draw six figures, three of a solid, and three of a skeleton triangular prism.
52. Draw a circle; divide its circumference into five equal parts; from each point of division draw a straight line to each alternate point of division.

53. Distinguish between geometrical letters and free-hand letters.
54. What is lettering ; and is it a part of drawing ?
55. What are geometric symbols ?
56. What is a symbol ? Give examples.
57. A monument is an emblem of what ?
58. Of what is a *broken* monument a symbol ?
59. The American flag is an emblem of what ?
60. Of what is the oak a symbol ? The elm ?
61. Of what is a straight line a symbol ?
62. Distinguish between a *symbol* and a *type*.
63. Distinguish between *distance* and *direction* in geometrical forms.
64. Design a cup ; a vase ; a tumbler ; a hatchet ; an axe ; a cup and saucer ; a bird ; a plane ; a cart ; a jug ; a pig ; a horse ; a fish ; a rabbit ; a hand-saw ; a snail ; a pitcher and goblet ; a padlock ; a book.
65. Draw a square and both of its diagonals ; connect by straight lines the middle points of opposite sides ; divide the lines last drawn each into four equal parts ; from each point of division, excepting the middle, draw straight lines to the nearest angles of the square.

Recreations in Drawing.

66. Make an isosceles triangle.
67. Draw one line parallel to another, and let the two be three inches apart.
68. Make a rhomboid ; a trapezoid ; a trapezium.
69. Make a sextant, and write upon it its name.
70. Place a hexagon in a circle.
71. Divide a circle into eight equal parts.
72. Place a circle in a square.

73. Can you place a circle in an equilateral triangle?
74. Can you fit an equilateral triangle in a circle?
75. Place two hexagons so that one angle of one hexagon may touch vertically one angle of the other.
76. Divide a line into four equal parts.
77. Divide a square into four equal and similar figures several ways, and give the name to each variety.
78. Make a regular dodecagon.
79. Show how many hexagons may be made to touch one point.
80. Can you fit a hexagon outside a circle.
81. Can you make one square that shall be equal to the sum of two other squares?
82. Can you make a square that shall equal the difference between two squares?
83. Invent and construct as beautiful a star as you can.
84. Can you place a circle in a triangle?
85. Change a square to an obtuse-angled isosceles triangle.
86. Change a triangle into a rectangle.
87. Can you place nine trees in ten rows of three in a row?
88. Show by a figure how many cubes may be made to touch one cube.
89. Can you convert a scalene triangle into a symmetrical trapezium?
90. Can you plant nineteen trees in nine rows of five in a row?
91. Can you divide a line as any other line is divided?
92. Divide a line into five equal parts.
93. Can you place a square in a pentagon?
94. Can you make a line of secants?
95. Make a few circles, and fit a secant to each.
96. How would you construct an oval?
97. Show how a prolate spheroid is formed, and say what it reminds you of.
98. Can you construct a parabola? How?

99. Measure a few acute angles by the line of tangents.
100. Make an angle and its tangent, and also its cotangent.

NOTE.—These recreations are intended to cultivate a taste for the study of Geometry. It is expected that teachers will first become interested, and then in an interesting way present the subject to their pupils fit for such exercises.



CHAPTER XIII.

ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES.

1. Nor second he that rode sublime
Upon the seraph wings of ecstasy,
The secrets of the abyss to spy.

—*Complex Sentence.*

1. *Subject*, "he," modified by { "that rode upon the seraph wings,"
etc.—*A positive clause ele-*
ment.

2. *Predicate*, "was second."

3. *Subject*, "that."

4. *Predicate*, "rode,"
modified by { 1. "sublime."—*Adjective used by poetical*
license as an adverb of place or
manner.
2. "upon the seraph wings of ecstasy."
—*Adverbial phrase of place.*
3. "the secrets of the abyss to spy."—
Adverbial phrase of cause.

2. Triumphal arch that fill'st the sky,
 When storms prepare to part !
 I ask not proud philosophy
To teach me what thou art.

—*Complex Sentence.*

1. *Subject*, "I."
2. *Predicate*, "ask not," modified by { (from) "proud philosophy."
 —*Adverbial phrase.*
3. *Object*, modified by { "To teach me what thou art, triumphal
 arch that fill'st," etc.—*Infinitive with
 noun clause as object.*
4. *Subject*, "thou," { "Triumphal arch that fill'st the sky,
 modified by { When storms prepare to part."
 —*Noun with adjective, and adjective clause.*
5. *Predicate*, "art what."
6. *Subject*, "that."
7. *Predicate*, "fill'st," modified by { "When storms prepare to part."
 —*Adverbial clause.*
8. *Object*, "the sky."
9. *Subject*, "storms."
10. *Predicate*, "prepare," { 1. "when."—*Adverbial word.*
 modified by { 2. "to part."—*Adverbial phrase.*

3. Laughing to one's self is impolite in company.
 —*Simple Sentence.*

1. *Subject*, "laughing to one's self."
2. *Predicate*, "is impolite," and { "in company."—*Adverbial
 attribute, modified by { phrase.*

4. What art does for men, nature has done for animals, which are themselves incapable of art.

—*Complex Sentence.*

1. *Subject*, “nature.”

2. *Predicate* “has done,” modified by $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{“for animals, which are themselves} \\ \text{incapable of art.”—} \textit{Adverbial} \\ \text{phrase containing adjective clause.} \end{array} \right.$

3. *Object*, “What art does for men.”—(*Noun clause*), *adjective clause*.

4. *Subject*, “art.”

5. *Predicate*, “does,” modified by $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{“for men.”—} \textit{Adverbial} \\ \text{phrase.} \end{array} \right.$

6. *Object*, “what.”

7. *Subject*, “which,” modified by $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{“themselves.”—} \textit{Reflective pro-} \\ \text{noun in apposition.} \end{array} \right.$

8. *Predicate* “are incapable,” and attribute modified by $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{“of art.”—} \textit{Ad-} \\ \text{verbial phrase.} \end{array} \right.$

5. In the multitude of counselors there is safety.

—*Simple Sentence.*

1. *Subject*, “safety.”

2. *Predicate*, “is” (exists), modified by $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{“there.”—} \textit{Expletive} \\ \text{adverb.} \\ 2. \text{“In the multitude of} \\ \text{counselors.”—} \textit{Ad-} \\ \text{verbial phrase of} \\ \text{place.} \end{array} \right.$

6. No scene of life but has contributed much to remember.

—*Complex Sentence.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Subject, "scene," modified by | {
1. "No."— <i>Indefinite numeral.</i>
2. "of life."— <i>Restrictive adjective phrase.</i>
3. "but (that not) has contributed much to remember." — <i>Restrictive adjective clause.</i> |
| 2. Predicate, "is" (exists) understood. | |
| 3. Subject, "that." | |
| 4. Predicate, "has not contributed." | |
| 5. Object, "much," modified by | {
"to remember."— <i>Adjective phrase.</i> |

7. What he spake, though it lacked form a little, was not like madness.

—*Complex Sentence.*

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Subject, "What he spake" (<i>noun clause</i>). | |
| 2. Predicate, "was not like," and attribute, modified by | {
1. "madness."— <i>Adverbial phrase element of direction.</i>
2. "though it lacked form a little." — <i>Adverbial clause.</i> |
| 3. Subject, "he." | |
| 4. Predicate, "spake." | |
| 5. Object, "what." | |
| 6. Subject, "it" (<i>what he spake</i>). | |
| 7. Predicate, "lacked," modified by | {
"a little" (elliptical for) to a little degree.— <i>Adverbial phrase of degree.</i> |
| 8. Object, "form." | |

8. Here Cumberland lies, having acted his parts,
 The Terence of England, the mender of hearts,
 A flattering painter, who made it his care
 To draw men as they ought to be, not as they are.

—*Complex Sentence.*

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| 1. Subject, "Cumberland,"
modified by | { | 1. "having acted his parts."— <i>Participial phrase.</i>
2. "The Terence of England."— <i>Noun with adjuncts in apposition.</i>
3. "the mender of hearts."— <i>Noun with adjunct in apposition.</i>
4. "A flattering painter, who made it," etc.— <i>Noun in apposition, with an adjective clause among its adjuncts.</i> |
| 2. Predicate "lies," modified by | { | 1. "here."— <i>Adverbial element of place.</i> |
| 3. Subject, "who." | | |
| 4. Predicate "made," modified by | { | "his care."— <i>Adverbial phrase of direction.</i> |
| 5. Object, "it," modified by | { | "To draw men as they ought to be."
— <i>Infinitive enlarged by object and by adverbial clause.</i> |
| 6. Subject, "they." | | |
| 7. Predicate, "ought to be,"
modified by | { | "as."— <i>Adverb of manner.</i> |
| 8. Subject, "who." | | |
| 9. Predicate, "made not his care." | | |
| 10. Object, "it," modified by | { | "to draw men as they are."— <i>Infinitive enlarged by object and by adverbial clause.</i> |
| 11. Subject, "they." | | |
| 12. Predicate, "are" (exist), modified by | { | "as."— <i>Adverb of manner.</i> |

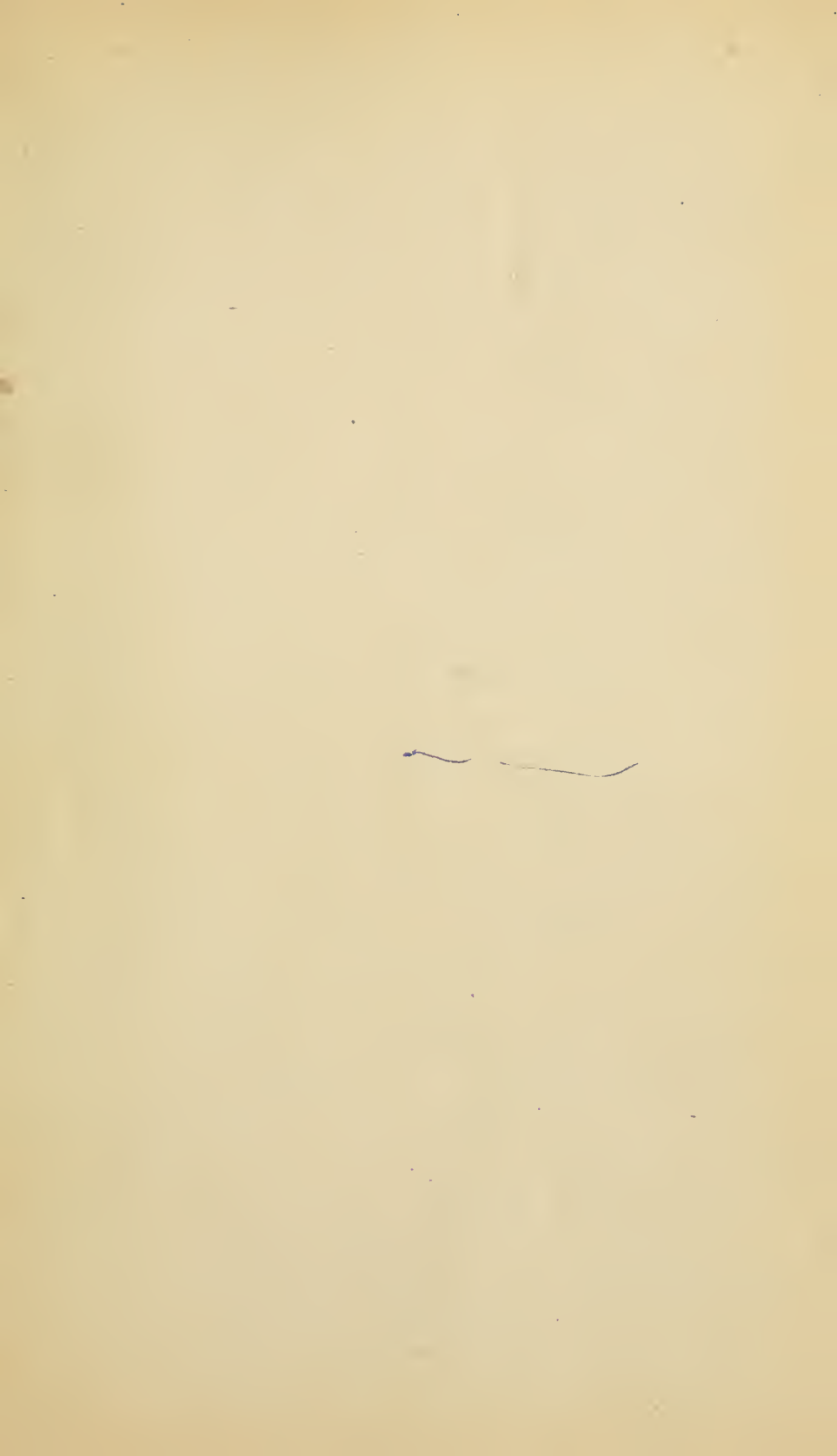
9. They, nevertheless, increased in numbers so rapidly, that they were able to re-conquer their native Palestine. — *Compound Sentence.*

The sentences are connected by the *co-ordinate illative* conjunction “*so that.*”

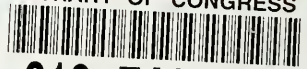
- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| 1. <i>Subject</i> , “they.” | { | 1. “in numbers.”— <i>Adverbial phrase.</i> |
| 2. <i>Predicate</i> , “increased,”
<i>modified by</i> | | 2. “rapidly.”— <i>Adverb.</i> |
| | | 3. “nevertheless.”— <i>Compound adverb of degree.</i> |
| 3. <i>Subject</i> , “they.” | { | |
| 4. <i>Predicate</i> , “were able,”
<i>and able is modified by</i> | | 1. “to re-conquer their native Palestine.”— <i>Gerundial adverbial phrase.</i> |

10. The Dutch florist that sells tulip-bulbs for their weight in gold, laughs at the antiquary that pays a great price for a rusty lamp. — *Complex Sentence.*

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| 1. <i>Subject</i> , “florist,” <i>modified by</i> | { | 1. “the.” |
| | | 2. “Dutch.” |
| | | 3. “that sells tulip-bulbs for their weight in gold.— <i>Restrictive adjective phrase.</i> |
| 2. <i>Predicate</i> , “laughs at,” (<i>compound verb</i>). | | |
| 3. <i>Object</i> , “antiquary,” <i>modified by</i> | { | 1. “the.” |
| | | 2. “that pays a great price for a rusty lamp.— <i>Restrictive adverbial phrase.</i> |
| 4. <i>Subject</i> , “that.” | | |
| 5. <i>Predicate</i> , “sells,” <i>modified by</i> | { | “for their weight in gold.”— <i>Adverbial phrase of cause.</i> |
| 6. <i>Object</i> , “bulbs,” <i>modified by</i> | | “tulip.”— <i>Noun used as adjective.</i> |
| 7. <i>Subject</i> , “that” (<i>restrictive relative</i>). | | |
| 8. <i>Predicate</i> , “pays.” | | |
| 9. <i>Object</i> , “price.” | | |



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 019 741 152 1